Proceedings of the 20th ICSMGE-State of the Art and Invited Lectures– Rahman and Jaksa (Eds)

State of the Art Report. Advances in Unsaturated Soil Mechanics: Constitutive modelling, experimental investigation, and field instrumentation

Nasser Khalili
School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, UNSW Sydney, Australia, n.khalili@unsw.edu.au

Enrique Romero
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, UPC, and CIMNE, Spain, enrique.romero-morales@upc.edu

Fernando A. M. Marinho
Department of Sedimentary and Environmental Geology - IGc/USP, Brazil, fmarinho@usp.br

ABSTRACT: This state-of-the-art covers advances in the constitutive modelling, experimental investigation and field measurement of suction for unsaturated soils. It consists of three distinct parts. Part 1 is devoted to the constitutive modelling and covers major developments in the field including elasto-plasticity of soil skeleton, encompassing the critical role of unsaturation, and treatment of cyclic loading, expansive soils, aggregation/cementation/structure, rate dependency of response, and anisotropy. An attempt has also been made to address the choice of stress variables for constitutive modelling of unsaturated soil including the role of the effective stress concept principle. Part 2 is devoted to the experimental advances in unsaturated soils, focusing on the hydro-mechanical phenomena as well as the microstructural effects and the experimental approaches for their examination. Part 3 is dedicated to the measurement of suction in the field, various probes that can be used for this purpose, their advantages and disadvantages, and the correct approach for their positioning and installation.

RÉSUMÉ : Cet état de l'art couvre les avancées en matière de modélisation constitutive, d'investigation expérimentale et de mesure sur le terrain de la succion des sols non saturés. Il se compose de trois parties distinctes. La première partie est consacrée à la modélisation constitutive et couvre les principaux développements dans le domaine, y compris l'élasto-plasticité du squelette du sol, englobant le rôle critique de l'insaturation, et le traitement de la charge cyclique, les sols expansifs, l'agrégation/la cémentation/la structure, la dépendance de la réponse à la vitesse, et l'anisotropie. Une tentative a également été faite pour aborder le choix des variables de contrainte pour la modélisation constitutive du sol non saturé, y compris le rôle du principe du concept de contrainte effective. La partie 2 est dédiée aux avancées expérimentales dans les sols non saturés, en se concentrant sur les phénomènes hydromécaniques ainsi que sur les effets microstructuraux et les approches pour les examiner. La troisième partie est consacrée à la mesure de la succion sur le terrain, aux différentes sondes qui peuvent être utilisées à cette fin, à leurs avantages et inconvénients, et à l'approche correcte de leur positionnement et de leur installation.

KEYWORDS: Unsaturated soils, constitutive modelling, experimental investigation, field instrumentation

1 INTRODUCTION

Since the pioneering work of Bishop and his co-workers in the 1950's, tremendous advances have been made in the constitutive modelling, experimental investigation and field monitoring of unsaturated soils. The early work on the mechanics of unsaturated soils followed the classical approach in soil mechanics where the soil resistance to shearing and the soil deformation due to loading were treated separately as two independent phenomena. The first fully integrated strength-deformation model for the behaviour of unsaturated soils, within a general framework of elasto-plasticity, was introduced by Alonso and his co-workers in the late 1980's and early 1990's. This was followed by a rapid succession of seminal contributions which have since underpinned perhaps all the advanced developments in the constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils. Nevertheless, the theoretical developments in the mechanics of unsaturated has not been without a controversy. There have been robust discussions and disagreements on the choice of stress variables and their conjugates for the purposes of constitutive modelling, the role of the stress state variables as distinct from stresses that are used for the constitutive modelling, the role of suction in unsaturated soil mechanics, the applicability of the effective stress to unsaturated soils and its true meaning, as well as the most appropriate way to tackle the intricate aspects of air and water interaction within the soil's pore space and their cross-coupling with the non-linear deformation of the soil matrix. One the key aims of this state-of-the-art is to address these as well as other points of disagreement and pave the way for the future developments in the field, as well as highlighting the tremendous advances that have accomplished to date. Topics covered will include: stress state variables for multi-phase media, derivation of the effective stress for fluid(s) saturated porous media, hydro-mechanical coupling of water retention response, elasto-plasticity in unsaturated soils, and the treatment of cyclic loading, expansive soils, aggregated and structured soils, rate dependency and anisotropy.

In parallel with the constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils, significant advances have also been accomplished in the experimental and field investigations of unsaturated soils. These have clarified the fundamentals of unsaturated soil mechanics and have underpinned the advances in the theoretical developments. Significant progress has been made in the use of multi-physics and multi-scale techniques and their application to unsaturated soils. New devices and experimental procedures have been developed allowing phase separation, investigation of coupled processes, and bridging scales for the purpose of constitutive modelling. These have permitted unparalleled access to small scale microstructural soil features at the pore/grain level with a profound impact on understanding the larger-scale phenomenological processes. The advances in the experimental techniques have also permitted investigation of new unsaturated geomaterials (such as rockfill materials, artificially prepared mixtures, bentonite-based materials) and new multi-physics processes in support of emerging fields in geotechnical engineering. Of particular interest has been the development of technologies to improve resiliency of geo-infrastructure, adapt to climate change, and mitigate the associated risk.

The section on the experimental and field investigations of this state-of-the-art will describe laboratory techniques and the advances made over the last three decades. Particular focus will be on studying the coupled hydro-mechanical and multi-scale phenomena, and the experimental techniques that are advanced for the cross-disciplinary applications of unsaturated soil mechanics. In particular, the experimental techniques for controlling and measuring suction, hydro-mechanical cells, microstructural studies, 1-g and centrifuge scaled tests will be discussed. In addition, advances in ground engineering, environmental and energy geotechnics, bioinspired technologies, tailings and industrial processes will be covered. The basic concepts of pore pressure measurement in both the laboratory and the field will be presented. A brief historical account of the development of suction measurements in the field is presented. The specifics of the most common suction probes are discussed and their limitations and advantages are highlighted. The correct positioning of these probes in the field for a reliable measurement of suction in the field is also covered.

2 BASIC CONCEPTS

2.1 *Kinematics and Definitions*

Unsaturated soils are three phase porous media consisting of solid particles and a pore space filled with water and air. One fluid, water, is wetting, and the other air, is not. Phases (solid, s, water, w, and air, a) represent the constituents when viewed as a part of the mixture. The solid constituent is assumed to be slightly compressible, or incompressible if simplifications are desired. Each constituent has a mass M_α and a volume V_α, $\alpha = s, w, a$, which make up the total mass $M = M_s + M_w + M_a$ and the total volume $V = V_s + V_w + V_a$. Intrinsic quantities are defined using subscripts and apparent quantities using superscripts. For example intrinsic mass density of α phase is denoted $\rho_\alpha = M_\alpha / V_\alpha$, whereas the apparent mass density is written as $\rho^\alpha = M_\alpha / V$; hence $\rho^\alpha = n^\alpha \rho_\alpha$, where $n^\alpha = V_\alpha / V$ is the apparent volume fraction of constituent α. The apparent volume fractions satisfy the constraint $n^s + n^w + n^a = 1$. The sign convention of soil mechanics is adopted throughout. Tensor quantities are identified by boldface letters.

2.2 *Stress State Variables*

The smallest number of stress variables controlling the state of a system are called the *stress state variables* of that system. For a multi-phase system of β constituents, the number of stress state variables are equal to $\beta - \xi$, where ξ is the number constraints within the system. For example, the stress state for saturated soils (a two-constituent material), when no constraints are imposed, is captured via two stress state entities; i.e. $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$, the total stress tensor and, p_w, the pore water pressure. Imposing the solid constituent incompressibility constraint, as a special case, the stress state variables reduce by one, taking the form $(\boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_w \boldsymbol{I})$, in which $\boldsymbol{I}$ is the identity tensor.

For unsaturated soils, the stress state variables are $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$, p_w and p_a, where p_a is the pore air pressure. Again, introducing the incompressibility of the solid grains, the stress state variables reduce to being one of any pair of the stresses: $(\boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_a \boldsymbol{I})$, $(\boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_w \boldsymbol{I})$ and $(p_a - p_w)$ (Fredlund and Morgenstern 1977). The most commonly adopted pair is $\boldsymbol{\sigma}^{net} = (\boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_a \boldsymbol{I})$, the net stress tensor, and $s = (p_a - p_w)$, the matric suction. Although constitutive models using the combination of $(\boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_w \boldsymbol{I})$ and $(p_a - p_w)$ have also been presented (Geiser 1999).

2.3 *Effective Stress*

The effective stress principle plays a critical role in the constitutive modelling of multi-phase media. Often referred to as the axiom of soil mechanics (Atkinson 2007), it enters the elastic as well as elasto-plastic constitutive equations of the solid phase, linking a change in stress to straining or any other relevant quantity of the soil skeleton, such as compression, distortion and a change of shearing resistance (e.g., see Terzaghi 1936, Biot 1941, Rice and Cleary 1976, de Boer and Ehlers 1990, Coussy 1995). Without the advent of the effective stress principle, many of the significant achievements of solid mechanics - such as elasto-plasticity, visco-plasticity, wave propagation, and numerical methods - could not be extended to soil engineering problems without empiricism.

Based on experimental observations, and for saturated soils, Terzaghi (1936) defined the effective stress, $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$, as "*the total stress in excess of the neutral stress*"

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_w \boldsymbol{I} \tag{1}$$

in which $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$ is the effective stress tensor, and p_w is the neutral stress or the pore water pressure. Terzaghi stated that "*all measurable effects of a change of stress, such as compression, distortion and a change of shearing resistance are exclusively due to change in the effective stress*". The first use of this principle is implicit in Terzaghi's work on the theory of one-dimensional consolidation, albeit without referring to the term effective stress (Terzaghi 1923). Bishop and Blight (1963) defined the effective stress as that function of the stress state variables that controls the mechanical effects of a change in stress, such as volume change and a change in shear strength. Lade and De Boer (1997) defined the effective stress as "*the stress that controls the stress-strain, volume change, and strength behaviour of a given porous medium ..... The pore pressure may be zero or negative, or it may be positive and very large, but the effective stress must be expressed such that it produces the same material response for any pore pressure. It is to be expected that some properties of the given porous medium will be part of a more comprehensive effective stress expression, unlike the simple expression in equation (1), which does not involve any material properties.*".

In essence, the effective stress principle converts a multi-phase, multi-stress state porous medium to a mechanically equivalent, single-phase, single-stress state continuum, hence permitting the application of the principles of continuum solid mechanics to fluid-filled deformable porous media (Blight 1967, Khalili et al. 2004, Nuth and Laloui 2008). Specifically, the effective stress enables capturing "*the stress-strain, volume change, and strength behaviour of a porous medium, independent of the magnitude of the pore pressure*", and solely based on the underlying drained (effective) properties of the soil skeleton (Lade and De Boer 1997).

Within this context, the effective stress may be considered as the *constitutive stress* of the solid skeleton (e.g. Skempton 1960, Broja and Koliji 2009, Alonso et al. 2010), with "*its seat exclusively in the solid skeleton of the soil*" (Terzaghi 1936). This distinction is important as it clarifies that effective stress only pertains to the solid skeleton of the porous medium, and thus only controls the stress state of the solid skeleton rather than the overall state or equilibrium of the multi-phase system (e.g. see Coussy 1995, Lade and De Boer 1997, Cheng 2016 and more recently Guerriero and Mazzoli 2021).

Another important, yet less recognised, role of the effective stress principle is that it furnishes a platform for coupling the deformation of the solid skeleton to the volume change of the fluid constituents. This is critical for establishing consistent hydro-mechanical models for multi-phase porous media (Loret and Khalili 2000, Khalili et al 2008, Vaunat and Casini 2017).

In its most general form, the effective stress expression for a multi-phase porous medium, consisting of ς fluids, may be expressed as (Khalili 2008)

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - \sum_{\varsigma} \eta_{\varsigma}\, p_{\varsigma} \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (2)$$

in which $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$ is the effective stress tensor, $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ is the total stress tensor, and p_{ς} fluid pressure. Specialisation of (2) for saturated soils results in

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - \eta p_w \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (3)$$

in which η is the effective stress parameter for saturated porous media.

For unsaturated soils, (2) becomes

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - \eta_w p_w \boldsymbol{I} - \eta_a p_a \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (4)$$

in which η_w and η_a are the effective stress parameters of the pore-water pressure and pore-air pressure, respectively. Within the practical range of stresses, and for soils with incompressible solids, it can be shown that that the effective stress parameters η_w and η_a satisfy the constraints $\eta_w + \eta_a = 1$ and that (4) reduces to (Bishop 1959)

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_a \boldsymbol{I} + \chi(p_a - p_w)\boldsymbol{I} \qquad (5a)$$

or

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{net} + \chi s \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (5b)$$

in which $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{net} \equiv \boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_a \boldsymbol{I}$ is the net stress, $s \equiv p_a - p_w$ is the matric or matrix suction and $\chi = \eta_w$ is the effective stress parameter quantifying the contribution of suction to the effective stress of the solid skeleton.

2.3.1 *Effective stress parameter for saturated soils*

The early developments on the role of the effective stress principle in the constitutive modelling of saturated porous media were marred with remarkable, yet largely forgotten, controversy, arguments and personal tragedy. Of note were the heated exchanges between Karl von Terzaghi, widely known as the father of modern soil mechanics, and Paul Fillunger, the father of mixture theory. Paul Fillunger suicided around the time of these arguments. A comprehensive account of the exchanges, and events leading to this tragic outcome, is detailed in the comprehensive work of de Boer (2000, 2005).

Numerous investigations have been reported in the literature on the determination of the form of the effective stress for saturated porous media. Several candidates have been proposed for the effective stress parameter, η.

Fillunger (1930, 1936), on theoretical grounds, and satisfying the equilibrium equations of the entire soil mixture; i.e. using the volume averaged stresses of the solid and water, expressed the effective stress as

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - n p_w \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (6)$$

in which n is the porosity. Fillunger essentially defined the effective stress as the *partial/apparent stress* of the solid phase, expressed as $\boldsymbol{\sigma}^s = (1-n)\boldsymbol{\sigma}_s$, in which $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_s$ is the intrinsic stress of the solids (Bowen 1976). While this expression was appropriate for the equilibrium and the balance of momentum of the solid-water mixture, it was invalid as a constitutive stress for the mechanical response of the solid skeleton and relating straining of the soil skeleton to a change in stress. Similar, expressions were also made by Hoffman (1928), Lubinski (1954), Biot (1955), Schiffman (1970). Terzaghi (1923, 1945) also initially proposed $\eta = n$ for saturated soils and rocks, but found experimentally that $\eta = 1$.

Skempton and Bishop (1954) speculated that the effective stress is equal to the *average intergranular stress* acting between particles and/or clasts. Accordingly, they derived the expression

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - (1 - a_c) p_w \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (7)$$

in which a_c is the contact area between particles per unit area of the porous medium. It was also argued that a_c is negligible for soils, with (7) reducing to (1) for most geotechnical engineering applications.

Equation (7) was based on satisfying equations of equilibrium for the porous medium. This is frequently presented in soil mechanics textbooks as the proof of Tezaghi's expression for the effective stress of saturated soils. However, as noted by Alonso et al (1987) the form of the equations of equilibrium "*is not necessarily a proof of an effective stress statement for constitutive modelling*" of porous media. The fundamentals of such an approach were also questioned by Bloch (1978). Later, based on experimental data using oedometer tests on lead shot, Skempton (1960) showed that in fact equation (7) was invalid and that the contact area between particles played no role in the formulation of the effective stress.

The effective stress expression that was supported by many investigators (e.g. Biot 1941, Skepmton 1960, Nur and Byerlee, 1971, Lade and De Boer 1997, Coussy 2010) involved the ratio of the bulk modulus of the solid grains, K_s, and the drained bulk modulus of the solid skeleton, K, as

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - \left(1 - \frac{K}{K_s}\right) p_w \boldsymbol{I} \qquad (8)$$

It was noted that for most soils K_s was significantly larger than K, leading to η approaching unity and recovering Terzaghi's effective stress expression. However, for rocks and concrete η typically attained values less than 1 (e.g. see Brace 1965), rendering application of Terzaghi's effective to such media invalid. Proofs of (8) have been presented by Biot (1941) through theory of poro-elasticity and invoking existence of elastic potential, and Nur and Byerlee (1971) through establishing a strain equivalency between the saturated porous medium and an equivalent continuum with the same underlying mechanical properties. Similar proofs using the theory of poro-elasticity have also been present by Geertsma (1957, 1966), Lade and De Boer (1997), Coussy (2010) amongst many others. The main premise in all these developments has been the fundamental requirement that the effective stress of the solid skeleton is related uniquely, and in a one-to-one manner, to the elastic strain of the solid skeleton through

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' \equiv \boldsymbol{D}^e \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}^e \qquad (9)$$

in which $\boldsymbol{D}^e$ is the underlying drained elastic property tensor of the solid skeleton, and $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}^e$ is the elastic strain tensor. Within this context, any stress satisfying (9) is the effective stress of the solid skeleton. Once the effective stress expression is established in the elastic region, it can then be applied to the elasto-plastic analysis by invoking an appropriate elastic-plastic model (de Boer and Ehlers 1990, Loret and Khalili 2000, 2002, Coussy 2010). As elaborated by de Boer and Ehlers (1990), the treatment of elastic-plastic or viscous skeletons would not change the basic statement about the effective stress.

Suklje (1969) also used the theory of poro-elasticity but derived the relationship

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - \left(1 - (1-n)\frac{K}{K_s}\right) p_w \boldsymbol{I} \quad (10)$$

which is different from the relationship presented in (8) by the term $(1-n)$. In this derivation, Suklje assumed that the macroscopic volume change of the solid skeleton due to an all around pore pressure is equal to the strain of the solid fraction of the soil skeleton. This is clearly not correct as it ignored the structure of the solid skeleton and change in the porosity as the solid grains strained.

The following points, from the literature, are key to understanding the role of the effective stress:

- The effective stress is a constitutive stress with the sole role of capturing the mechanical response of the solid skeleton due to a change in stress.
- The effective stress is distinct from *stress state variables of the soil*, the *partial stress* of the solids and the *intergranular stress*.
- The effective stress pertains only to the solid skeleton of the soil, and as such it may only be considered as the stress state variable of the solid phase. It is not, and it cannot be expected to be, a stress state variable of the entire soil-water mixture. Only for the special case of saturated soils, with the constraint of incompressible solid grains, does the effective stress fulfil the role of both the constitutive stress and the stress state parameter.
- The effective stress is exclusively associated with, and only with, the elastic component of straining of the solid skeleton (equation 9). This is irrespective of whether the stress-strain response of the soil skeleton is in the elastic, elasto-plastic or elasto-visco-plastic region.
- The form of the effective stress may be obtained, as is the convention, by establishing a mechanical equivalency between a mutli-phase system and a continuum, with the continuum having the same underlying drained mechanical properties of the multi-phase system.
- The mechanical equivalency may be established based on a strain equivalency (e.g. Nur and Byerlee 1971), strength equivalency (Vanapalli and Fredlund 1996, Khalili and Khabbaz 1998) or an energy equivalency analysis (de Boer and Ehlers 1990, Gray and Schrefler 2001, Borja (2006, Einav and Liu 2018). Irrespective of the way the effective stress is established, it must be applicable to all mechanical responses of the soil; e.g. deformation and strength.

An observation in the rock mechanics literature, which is contrary to the last point listed above, is that the deformation is controlled by Skempton's effective stress (8), whereas the shear strength is correlated with Terzaghi's effective stress (1). This is referred to as a paradox of rock mechanics. However, as elaborated on by Lade and de Boer (1997), both phenomena are controlled by the same form of the effective stress as presented in (8). They note that "*during the process of shearing concrete and/or rock, micro fissures develop and open up, and at the time of peak failure, sufficient deterioration of the solid material has occurred such that the bulk modulus of skeleton forming the shear zone has decreased dramatically. Therefore, the expression in equation (8), which is most often employed for the stress-strain calculations, approaches unity near failure, even at high confining pressures. This means that the expression in equation (8) captures the effective stress for both stress-strain and strength behaviour.*"

2.3.2 *Effective stress parameter for unsaturated soils*

Similar to saturated soils, numerous contributions have been made to the determination of effective stress parameter, χ, for unsaturated soils. They range from rigorous analyses based on thermodynamic laws to simple volume averaging procedures, or expressions that are based entirely on intuition.

Earlier expressions of the effective stress parameter for unsaturated soils assumed a direct equivalency with the degree of saturation (Bishop 1959, Bishop and Donald 1961, Bishop and Blight 1963). They provided a geometrical interpretation of the effective stress parameter, however no unique relationship could be found between χ and the degree of saturation. Examples of the use of degree of saturation as the effective stress parameter, $\chi = S_r$, in constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils include (Schrefler 1984, Öberg and Sällfors 1995, Bolzon et al. 1996, Jommi 2000, Gallipoli et al. 2002, Gallipoli et al., 2003, Wheeler et al. 2003, Laloui et al 2003, Sheng et al. 2004, Tamagnini 2004, Sun et al. 2007a,b,c, Nuth and Laloui 2008, Romero and Jommi 2008). While convenient from a constitutive modelling view point, there is overwhelming experimental evidence, gathered since 1960's, against the appropriateness and the use of the degree of saturation as the effective stress parameter (e.g. see Zerhouni, 1991, Vanapalli and Fredlund 2000, Khalili and Zargarbashi 2010, Alonso et al. 2010, Pereira et al. 2010, Konrad and Lebeau 2015, as typical examples). In general, $\chi = S_r$ tends to over-estimate the effective stress and the shear strength of unsaturated clays (Pereira et al. 2010), whereas the reverse happens for sands (Konrad and Lebeau 2015). Furthermore, $\chi = S_r$ implies that, at large suctions, where the degree of saturation approaches a limiting residual value, the effective stress and thus the shear strength are directly proportional to suction. This is not supported by the experimental evidence (Loret and Khalili 2002, Alonso et al. 2010). In addition, on theoretical grounds, incorporating physics at the microscale (Alonso et al. 2010, Lu et al. 2010), and based on the thermodynamics of multiphase systems (Fuentes and Triantafyllidis 2013, Jian et al. 2017, Einav and Liu 2018), it is shown that $\chi = S_r$ is only recovered when the work of the air-water interface is neglected (Hassanizadeh and Gray 1990, Houlsby 1997, Hutter et al. 1999, Gray and Schrefler 2001, Borja 2006, Gray and Schrefler 2007, Coussy 2010, Zhao et al. 2010, Nikooee et al. 2013 (to name a few)).

Consensus is gradually emerging with the view that it is better to make χ a function of the effective degree of saturation, $S_e = (S_r - S_{re})/(1 - S_{re})$

$$\chi = f(S_e) \quad (11)$$

where S_{re} is the residual degree of saturation.

Karube and Kato (1994), Karube et al. (1998), and more recently Kim et al. (2010), associated the effective stress parameter to the contributions of the "*bulk water*" and "*meniscus water*". Bulk water was defined as the pore water that occupied the pore volume between soil particles, and the meniscus water was taken to exist at the contact points of the soil particles only. Two effective stress parameters were defined: one corresponding to the bulk water, χ_b, and the other to the meniscus water, χ_m

$$\chi_b = \frac{(S_r - S_{rd})}{(1 - S_{rd})}, \quad \chi_m = \frac{(1 - S_r)(S_{rd} - S_{re})}{(1 - S_{re})(1 - S_{rd})} \quad (12)$$

where S_{rd} is the driest degree of saturation obtained from the main wetting path of the soil water retention curve (SWRC) at the suction of interest. The sum of χ_b and χ_m was taken the effective stress parameter which reduced to the effective degree of saturation, S_e, (Kim et al. 2010)

$$\chi = \chi_b + \chi_m = S_e \quad (13)$$

Similarly, Konrad and Lebeau (2015) divided the degree of saturation into two components: absorbed, S_{rb}, and capillary S_{rc}, and related χ exclusively to S_{rc} as

$$\chi = S_{rc} = S_e$$

Lu and Likos (2004, 2006) and Lu et al. (2010) defined the effective stress parameter as

$$\Theta = \frac{(\theta - \theta_{re})}{(\theta_s - \theta_{re})} \cong S_e \quad (14)$$

where Θ is the normalised volumetric water content, θ is the volumetric water content, θ_s is the saturated volumetric water content and θ_{re} is the residual volumetric water content. For all practical purposes Θ may be approximated as S_e.

In parallel with the above developments, and by analysing strength data from 14 different cases involving glacial tills, silts, sandy clays and clays, Khalili and Khabbaz (1996, 1998) proposed, within a good accuracy, a unique relationship between χ and the ratio s/s_e

$$\chi = \begin{cases} 1 & for \quad s/s_e \le 1 \\ s/s_e{}^{-\gamma} & for \quad 1 \le s/s_e \le 14 \end{cases} \quad (15)$$

where s_e is the suction value marking the transition between saturated and unsaturated states. For the main wetting path $s_e = s_{ae}$, and for the wetting drying path $s_e = s_{ex}$, in which s_{ae} is the air entry value and s_{ex} is the air expulsion value. Khalili and Khabbaz (1998) showed that the best-fit value of the exponent assumes $\gamma = 0.55$ for different soil types. Extension of (15) to $s/s_e \ge 14$ was given in Russell and Khalili (2006). The effect of suction reversals was in turn examined by Khalili and Zargarbashi (2010).

Describing the water retention with the Brooks and Corey (1964) model, Mašín (2010, 2013) and Khalili (2018) showed that (15) may alternatively be presented as

$$\chi = S_e{}^{\frac{\gamma}{\lambda_p}} \quad (16)$$

in which λ_p is the slope of soil water retention curve presented in log-log scale. As pointed out by Khalili (2018) equations (15) and (16) are equivalent and may be used inter-changeably for the determination of the effective stress parameter, depending on the availability of the relevant input data.

Xu (2004) and Xu et al (2015) adopted fractal mechanics and showed that, using self-similarity of pores in soils, the fractal representation of the effective stress parameter will be of the form

$$\chi = (s/s_e)^{D-3}$$

in which D is the fractal dimension of the pore size distribution, with a value that usually lies between 2.4 and 2.6 for natural soils.

Vanapalli et al. (1996) and Fredlund and Vanapalli (2000), linked the suction contribution to the shear strength of unsaturated soil to the aerial fraction of the water constituent, and proposed

$$\chi = S_r{}^{\kappa} \quad (17)$$

with κ being a fitting parameter attaining a value of 1 for non-plastic granular materials and 3 for highly plastic clays. An expression identical to (17) was also presented by Alonso et al. (2010) based on micro mechanical considerations of soils with two dominant pore sizes. In both approaches, $\kappa \ge 1$, reduced to $\kappa = 1$ for granular materials. This resulted in $\chi = S_r$ for non-plastic silts and sands which may not be applicable, as discussed earlier. For granular materials κ is typically less than 0.5. In addition, both approaches maintained one of the key drawbacks of correlating χ directly with S_r; that is at large suctions, the degree of saturation, and hence $S_r{}^{\kappa}$, in this case, approached a limiting residual value, making the shear strength linearly proportional to suction. Again, as stated previously, this is not supported by experimental evidence.

Some investigators have also advocated the use of a '*suction stress*' to represent the contribution of suction to the effective stress of the solid skeleton (e.g. Karube and Kato 1994, Karube et al. 1998, Lu and Likos 2004, Lu and Likos 2006, Lu et al. 2010).

Karube and Kato (1994), Karube et al. (1998) and Lu and Likos (2004) defined the suction stress, σ^s, as the multiplication of the effective stress parameter and the matric suction, $\sigma^s = \chi s$. This definition is unproblematic when determining the shear strength of unsaturated soils. For the purpose of constitutive modelling, however, it is more fundamental to quantify χ separately from suction, s, since χ not only captures the contribution of suction to the effective stress, it also acts as the coupling term between flow and deformation fields in unsaturated soils (Khalili et al. 2008). When σ^s is adopted in a fully coupled hydro-mechanical analysis, it is necessary to recover χ from σ^s using $\chi = \sigma^s/s$.

However, more recently, Lu and Likos (2006) and Lu et al. (2010) extended the notion of suction stress to include not only the capillary effects, i.e. χs, but also physico-chemical effects such as van der Waals forces, electrical double-layer forces and cementation in a lumped fashion and relating all these effects to matric suction and volumetric water content of the soil. There are several difficulties with this approach:

- Physico-chemical effects are controlled by the chemistry of the pore water and the mineralogy of the soil. There are no direct correlations between the matric suction and/or the water content with the physico-chemical effects in a soil. To capture physico-chemical effects one must introduce chemical potential or osmotic suction as an independent state variable.
- Physico-chemical effects are intra-aggregate phenomena and affect primarily the mechanical properties of the soil rather than the effective stress. Therefore, their inclusion in the effective stress statement is inappropriate and cause major difficulties in the constitutive modelling of soils. For example, it is accepted that cementation increases the shear strength of soils. However, this is achieved through an increase in the strength parameters of the soil rather than an increase of the effective stress. If one is to introduce the cementation in the effective stress equation, increasing cementation must cause not only an increase in the shear strength, but a volume contraction of the soil, which is not the case.
- Physico-chemical phenomena are also present in saturated soils, and through the use of Terzaghi's effective stress principle, their effects are already reflected in the mechanical properties of the soil. Re-including the physico-chemical effects in the effective stress expression will lead to double counting of such effects.
- The usual approach in the constitutive modelling of multi-phase media is to carefully and systematically identify physical and chemical processes present in the system and capture their behaviour through introducing phenomenon significant variables and parameters. Lumping independent processes into a single constitutive expression can lead to intractability of cause and effect within the system.

2.4 *Soil Water Retention Curve*

Another important aspect in the mechanics of unsaturated soils is the soil water retention curve (SWRC), which provides a fundamental relationship between the amount of water held in the soil pore space and matric suction. It is the basis for many empirical relationships for unsaturated soils such as shear strength, volume change and hydraulic properties (e.g. Biarez et al. 1987, Fredlund et al. 1978; Vanappali et al. 1996, Khalili and

Khabbaz 1998, Gallipoli et al. 2003; Zhou et al. 2012a,b), and appears explicitly in the constitutive formulations of unsaturated soils, linking pore-phase volume changes to a change in suction (Dangla et al. 1997, Loret and Khalili 2000, Jommi 2000, Wheeler et al. 2003, Sheng et al. 2004, Khalili et al. 2008, Coussy 2010, Khoshghalb and Khalili 2013, Salimzadeh and Khalili 2014, Song and Borja, 2014, and Ghaffaripour et al. 2019). Indeed, more research effort has been devoted to the quantification and understanding of the water retention behaviour than any other phenomenon relevant to the mechanics of unsaturated porous media. The SWRC is commonly described as a plot of either gravimetric water content, or volumetric water content, or degree of saturation, against the logarithm of matric suction. Due to hydraulic hysteresis, the SWRC typically has two different branches, one corresponding to wetting and the other to drying. Generally, the water content is higher for drying compared to wetting at the same suction value.

Numerous approaches have been proposed for mathematical representation of soil water characteristic curve. Summaries have been presented by Fredlund and Xing (1994), Leong and Rahardjo (1997), Sillers et al (2001) and Lu and Likos (2004). The models proposed by Brooks and Corey (1964), van Genuchten (1980) and Fredlund and Xing (1994), in particular, have been popular in the geotechnical engineering community. The model proposed by Brooks and Corey (1964) is one of the earliest and simplest equations for the soil water characteristic curve. The van Genuchten (1980) model takes into account the pore size distribution of the soil and provides a continuous soil water characteristic curve. As such, it allows for greater flexibility in fitting the degree of saturation over the entire suction range. The approach proposed by Fredlund and Xing (1994) is similar to the van Genuchten (1980) model and is developed by modifying the pore size distribution function given by van Genuchten (1980).

It is generally understood that deformation can markedly affect the water retention response of soils (Vanapalli et al. 1999, Ng and Pang 2000, Mašín 2010, Romero et al. 2011, Gallipoli et al. 2003 and 2012, Salager et al. 2013, Fredlund 2015, Pasha et al. 2016 and 2017, Ng et al. 2018, Gao and Sun 2017, Lu and Yi 2017, Zhou et al. 2019, Liu et al. 2020, Pasha et al. 2019 and 2020). Changes in the soil's pore structure directly affect water movement in the soil by altering the size distribution of the pores as well as the pore connectivity that has direct impact on the SWRC. Therefore, the SWRC obtained at a specific soil volume or compacted state cannot be used at other states. In other words, the SWRC must be determined at the void ratio of interest to be of a fundamental and practical value. Ignoring the impact of void ratio on the SWRC can lead to significant error and misunderstanding in extracting fundamental engineering properties of unsaturated soils based on the SWRC (Pasha et al. 2016, Lajmiri at al. 2020).

Many researchers have examined the coupling between SWRC and soil volumetric strain. Notable contributions include Wheeler et al. (2003), Gallipoli et al. (2003), Nuth and Laloui (2008), Mašín (2010), Gallipoli (2012), and Pasha et al. (2016, 2020). Experimental contributions in this area are attributed to Vanapalli et al. (1999), Romero and Vaunat (2000), Ng and Pang (2000), Lee et al. (2005), Miller et al. (2008), Tarantino (2009), Salager et al. (2013) to name a few. The effect of volume change on soil microporosity and its link with the SWRC can also be found in the experimental results of Simms and Yanful (2002), Koliji et al. (2006), Romero et al. (2011) and Casini et al. (2012).

Despite the important effect of the void ratio and volume change on the SWRC, a review of the literature shows that in the majority of the cases the void ratio dependency of SWRC is ignored. This has led to erroneous use and at times contradictory interpretations of SWRC data, particularly in relation to the evolution of the air entry value and pore size distribution index with void ratio (e.g. see Rassam and Williams 1999, Sun et al. 2007a,b,c, Nuth and Laloui 2008, and Morvan et al. 2011). Some studies indicate an increase in the value of the pore size distribution index with decreasing void ratio, leading to a steeper SWRC in the unsaturated region for an increase of compaction (e.g. Huang et al. 1998, Karube and Kawai 2001, and Zhou et al. 2018). Others suggest an opposite trend with the pore size distribution index decreasing with decreasing void ratio, leading to a flatter SWRC in the unsaturated region (e.g. Gallipoli et al. 2003, Mašín 2010, Pasha et al. 2017 and 2020). There are also a number of studies that assume the slope of the SWRC is unaffected by void ratio (e.g. Nuth and Laloui 2008, Gallipoli 2012, Hu 2013, Russell 2014).

Noting the important role of the void ratio on the water retention characteristics of soils, several SWRC models, with two or more fitting parameters, have been proposed in the literature that explicitly take into account the effect of void ratio. Examples include the work of Gallipoli et al. (2003), Tarantino (2009), and Sheng and Zhou (2011). Several other investigators have attempted to capture the void ratio dependency of the SWRC through the net stress (e.g. see Zhou and Ng 2014). However, such a representation is unlikely to lead to a satisfactory outcome, as two samples of the same soil, under the same net stress, but different loading and unloading histories, may possess entirely different void ratios and hence exhibit markedly different SWRCs. Also, fitting type models often require extensive experimental data for the calibration of the model, and tend to perform poorly outside the domain of the calibration data.

Mašín (2010) was perhaps first to propose a predictive model for the evolution of SWRC with void ratio. Adopting equation (15) and invoking the existence of elastic and plastic potential for unsaturated soils, he was able to derive an expression that captured elegantly the evolution s_e with void ratio as

$$\dot{s}_e = \frac{\gamma s_e}{e\lambda_p}\dot{e} \tag{18}$$

We recall that s_e is the suction value that separates saturated from unsaturated states of a soil. Dependency of λ_p (the slope of SWRC in a log-log state) on void ratio and suction was in turn given by

$$\lambda_p = \frac{\gamma}{ln\chi_o}\ln\left[\left({\chi_o}^{\lambda_{po}/\gamma} - \chi_o\right)\left(\frac{e}{e_o}\right)^{\gamma-1} + \chi_o\right] \tag{19}$$

where $\chi_o = (s/s_{eo})^{-\gamma}$. s_{eo} and λ_{po} are the values of s_e and λ_p at the reference void ratio e_o. γ was taken at 0.55. Using (18) and (19) and the form of SWRC at e_o as the reference response, Mašín (2010) was able to predict evolution of a range of soils with a change in void ratio with remarkable accuracy.

Khoshghalb and Khalili (2013) and Pasha et al. (2017) extended Mašín's work to include hydraulic hysteresis effect, and provided an alternative relationship for the evolution of λ_p with e as

$$\dot{\lambda}_p = -\lambda_p \frac{3(1-\gamma)(2^{\frac{(1-\gamma)}{\lambda_p}}-1)}{2e}\dot{e} \tag{20}$$

Using the fractal distribution of particle size distribution Khoshghalb et al (2015) in turn showed that the evolution of s_e with e can be represented by

$$\dot{s}_e = \frac{\alpha s_e}{e{D_s}^{-1}}\dot{e} \tag{21}$$

which is identical to equation (18). In equation (21), α is the grain shape factor which assumes a value of one for circular particles and a value greater than one for other shapes. D_s is the fractal dimension of the particle size distribution. A similar approach was presented by Russell (2014).

3 CONSTITUTIVE MODELLLING OF UNSATURATED SOILS

Many constitutive models have been proposed over the past five decades to describe the nonlinear hydro-mechanical behaviour of unsaturated soils. The early work primarily focused on the applicability of the effective stress equation to describe the volume change and shear strength characteristics of unsaturated soils. Bishop and Blight (1963) obtained strong experimental evidence for the validity of the effective stress in unsaturated soils by performing a series of "null tests" and demonstrating that the shear strength and volume change characteristics remain unchanged when the individual components of the effective stress are altered but in such a way that the effective stress remained constant. However, Jennings and Burland (1962) questioned the validity of the effective stress in unsaturated soils arguing that it cannot explain the collapse phenomenon upon wetting. They conducted a series of consolidation tests on several unsaturated soils, and showed that upon flooding, i.e. a reduction in suction, all samples collapsed, rather than expanding as is implied by the effective stress principle. Similar arguments were also put forward by Aitchison (1965), Matyas and Radhakrishna (1968), Brackley (1971), Fredlund and Morgenstern (1977) and Gens et al. (1995), among others, leading to many investigators concluding that the effective stress is not applicable to unsaturated soils, not fully appreciating what the role of the effective stress is (explained in section 2.3.1).

Fredlund and Morgenstern (1977) suggested that the constitutive behaviour of unsaturated soils can be described using two independent stress variables, namely net stress (the total stress in excess of pore air pressure) and matric suction (pore air pressure in excess of pore water pressure), rather than a single effective stress. Several advanced constitutive models were developed within this framework, including the contributions of Alonso et al. (1990), Wheeler and Sivakumar (1995), Cui et al. (1995), Cui and Delage (1996), Vaunat et al. (2000), Rampino et al. (2000), Georgiadis et al. (2005), Thu et al., (2007), Sheng et al. (2008a,b). Indeed, most of the early advanced constitutive models for unsaturated soils were predominantly based on the two-stress state approach.

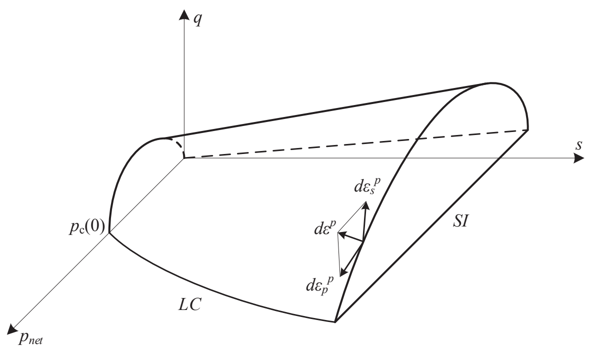


Figure 1. Barcelona Basic Model (BBM).

However, in the past two decades, there has been a shift towards use of the effective stress approach in constitutive models for unsaturated soils. Examples include Kohgo et al. (1993), Modaressi and Abou-Bekr (1994), Bolzon et al. (1996), Hutter et al. (1999), Loret and Khalili (2000), Karube and Kawai (2001), Loret and Khalili (2002), Wheeler et al. (2003), Gallipoli et al. (2003), Laloui et al (2003), Sheng et al. (2003, 2004), Tamagnini (2004), Santagiuliana and Schrefler (2006), Li (2007a,b), Sun et al. (2007a,b), Samat et al. (2008), Khalili et al. (2008), Buscarnera and Nova (2009), Coussy et al. (2010), Sheng and Zhou (2011), Zhang and Ikariya (2011), Kikumoto et al. (2011), Zhou et al. (2012a,b, 2018), Buscarnera and Einav (2012), Dangla and Pereira (2014), Hu et al. (2015), Zhou and Sheng (2015), Bellia et al. (2015), Lei et al. (2016), Mun and McCartney (2017), Lloret-Cabot et al. (2013, 2017), Bui et al. (2017), Zhao et al. (2019), Zhang et al. (2019), Moghaddasi et al. (2021), Phan et al. (2021), Ghorbai et al. (2016, 2021a,b), Komolvilas et al. (2022). It is increasingly recognised that previous arguments against the use of the effective stress were false and were invariably based on a linearly equivalent elastic theoretical framework, which cannot be used to explain non-recoverable volumetric responses such as collapse. As pointed out by Loret and Khalili (2000), even in saturated soils, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to explain irrecoverable volumetric deformations such as dilation and/or collapse (i.e. in metastable structures) in terms of the effective stresses alone without invoking an appropriate plasticity model. Other stimuli for the use of the effective stress have been: i) the mechanical response of soils to changes in total stress, pore water pressure and pore air pressure can be related to a single stress variable, rather than two or three independent stress state variables, ii) both saturated and unsaturated states of the soil can be treated using a single constitutive framework, which is particularly useful when considering the cyclic response of variably saturated porous media such as embankments and slopes, or when the boundary between saturated and unsaturated states is subject to significant fluctuations.

3.1 *Two Stress State Constitutive Models*

The two stress state variables constitutive models are formulated by adopting the stress state variables: net stress, $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{net} \equiv \boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_a\boldsymbol{I}$, and suction, $s \equiv p_a - p_w$, as stress drivers of the mechanical response. With this approach a fully coupled two-phase hydro-mechanical elasto-plastic model is required to capture the mechanical response of the solid skeleton to variations in $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{net}$ and s. In addition, the approach requires determination two sets of material parameters: one corresponding to $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{net}$ and the other relating to s.

Alonso et al (1990) were first to develop a comprehensive elasto-plastic constitutive model for unsaturated soils within the two stress state variables framework. Commonly referred to as the Barcelona Basic Model (BBM), the model assumed isotropic plasticity rules, similar to those used in Cam-clay type models. The effective stress was replaced by net stress and an additional soil skeleton volumetric strain component was expressed in terms of matric suction. The yield surface was expressed in the mean net stress, p_{net}, deviatoric stress, q, and matric suction, s, space as

$$q^2 - M^2(p_{net} + p_s)(p_c - p_{net}) = 0 \tag{22a}$$

with

$$p_s = ks \tag{22b}$$

where $p_c(s)$ is the apparent isotropic preconsolidation pressure at the suction value of interest, p_s is the cohesion intercept, k is a material constant. A graphical representation of the yield surface is presented in Figure 1. At $s = 0$, the cohesion intercept, p_s, reduces to zero, and the modified Cam-clay ellipse is recovered in the $q - p_{net}$ plane. The yield surface in the $s - p_{net}$ plane was defined using two sets of yield curves, referred to as the load-collapse (LC) curve and the suction increase (SI) yield locus (Figure 2). The contribution of matric suction to plastic behaviour was captured through the LC curve, and a suction-dependent apparent cohesion, represented by the intercept of the yield surface with the deviator stress axis (22b). The LC curve represented the shift in the preconsolidation pressure of the soil with unsaturation or suction and, for the first

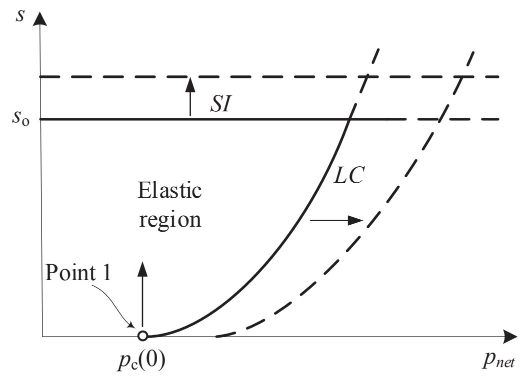


Figure 2. Load-Collapse (LC) and suction increase (SI) yield curves.

time, enabled modelling of collapse upon wetting - one of the key characteristics of unsaturated soil behaviour. The LC curve was one of the most fundamental and innovative aspect of BBM. It was mathematically expressed as

$$\left(\frac{p_c(s)}{p_o}\right) = \left(\frac{p_c(0)}{p_o}\right)^{[\lambda(0)-\kappa]/[\lambda(s)-\kappa]} \tag{23}$$

in which $p_c(0)$ is the isotropic preconsolidation at zero suction, and $p_o < p_c(0)$ is the reference stress at which one reaches the saturated normal compression line, starting from an unsaturated compression line; i.e. though a wetting path that only involves elastic swell (see Alonso et al. 1990). $\lambda(s)$ and κ are the slopes of the normal compression line at the suction of interest and reload and unload line in $v - \ln p_{net}$ plane (Figure 3). κ was assumed to be independent of suction for convenience, even though there was experimental evidence to the contrary (Alonso

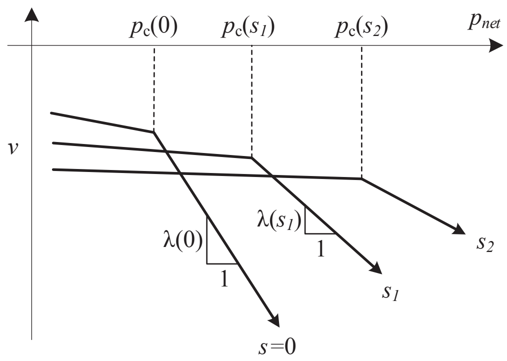


Figure 3. Evolution of normal compression line with suction - BBM.

et al. 1990).

Undoubtedly, BBM was a major step forward in the constitutive modelling of unsaturated soil, and has formed the basis for virtually all subsequent two stress state constitutive models proposed for the behaviour of unsaturated soils, e.g. Josa et al. (1992), Gens and Alonso (1992), Alonso et al. (1999a), Wheeler and Sivakumar (1995), Wheeler (1996), Cui and Delage (1996), Vaunat et al. (2000), Wheeler et al. (2002), Chiu and Ng (2003), Benatti et al. (2013) among others. Nevertheless, it was formulated based on limited experimental data (Alonso et al. 1987), and inevitably included assumptions/simplifications which were restrictive. Some aspects are discussed below:

- The most obvious restriction in the model is due to the assumption that unsaturation commences from s=0, hence omitting the essential role of s_e in separating saturated from unsaturated states in a soil. While an unsaturated soil is

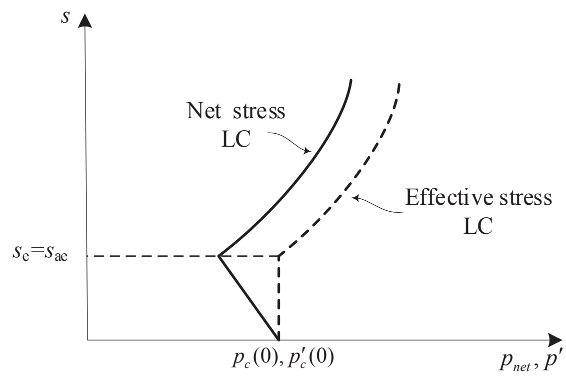


Figure 4. LC curves in effective stress and net stress planes.

always associated with a pore water that is in suction, not all soils with a suction are unsaturated. A classic example is a saturated heavily over consolidated soil subjected to undrained shearing, which generates negative pore pressure during shearing without being unsaturated.
- The form of the LC curve assumed in BBM, see Figure 2, violates well established principles of saturated soil mechanics. To elaborate, we note that below s_e the soil is saturated, and unsaturation only occurs when $s > s_e$. We also note that for a saturated soil, suction has no influence on the preconsolidation pressure, p'_c. Hence, for the LC curve to be valid, p'_c must remain constant in the range $s = [0, s_e]$, before increasing with suction at $s > s_e$ (Loret and Khalili 2000). This is represented by the dashed line in

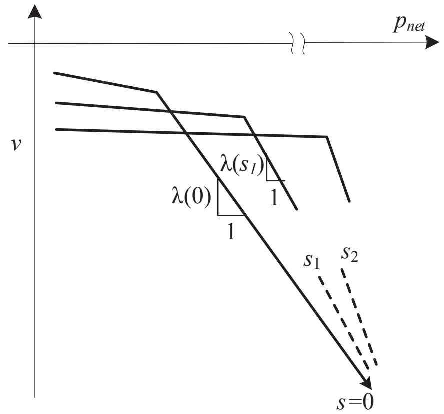


Figure 5. Convergent evolution of normal compression lines with suction.

Figure 4. Now, invoking the validity of effective stress principle for saturated soil, the net stress representation of the LC curve must therefore follow a slope of -1:1 until $s = s_e$, before increasing with $s > s_e$, as depicted b y the solid line in Figure 4. It is noted that this will result in a non-convex yield surface in the BBM.
- Central to the suction hardening model presented in BBM is the assumption that the slope of the isotropic compression line $\lambda(s)$ decreases with increasing suction (Figure 3). Divergent normal compression lines at different values of suction are physically inadmissible; i.e. at high stresses, the normal compression lines for saturated and unsaturated soils must converge rather than diverge (Figure 5). To explore this further, consider two identical samples of the same soil with the initial void ratio of e_o. One sample is initialised to $p_{net} = 100$ kPa and $s = 0$, and the other to $p_{net} = 100$

kPa and $s = 300$ kPa. Now, both samples are subjected to a $p_{net} = 500$ MPa at constant suction. It is evident that the final void ratio of the samples will be identical. The experimental evidence also suggests that λ(s) increases slightly with suction, with a tendency to converge at high stresses (Figure 6). It is noted from that for $\lambda(s) > \lambda(0)$, equation (23) predicts softening of soil skeleton with suction rather than hardening. Also, for the case of $\lambda(s) = \lambda(0)$, applicable to most practical problems, the model predicts no suction hardening, i.e. $p(s) = p(0)$. Both outcomes are contrary to the physics of unsaturated soils. It is also recognised that the divergent normal compression lines suggest increasing collapse potential with p_{net}, which again

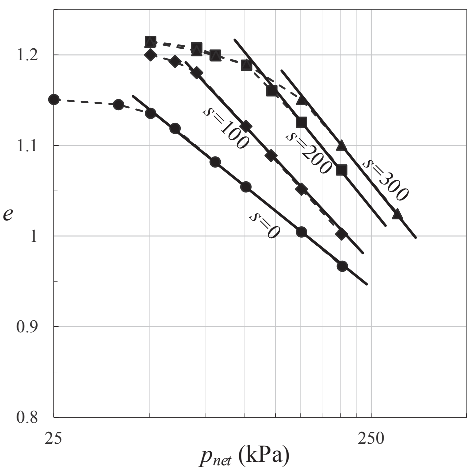


Figure 6. Convergent normal compression lines with suction (data from Wheeler and Sivakumar 1995)

is not supported by experimental evidence (Gens et al. 2006).

- Another novel feature in the BBM is the introduction of the suction increase (SI) locus. This implies that a normally consolidated soil, located at Point 1 in Figure 2, subjected to suction loading at constant p_{net}, will initially undergo elastic straining followed by an elasto-plastic response once the suction exceeds a previously attained maximum, s_o (Figure 7). In fact, experimental evidence (e.g. Fleureau et al. 1993) demonstrates exactly the opposite (Figure 8). As is shown, a normally consolidated soil subject to increasing suction will initially exhibit an elasto-plastic response until the point of air entry, $s = s_{ae}$, beyond which, the soil enters the elastic region, marked by a drastic reduction in the rate of volume change with suction. This is a characteristic feature of all collapsible unsaturated soils. The existing experimental data also suggest that once an unsaturated soil enters the elastic region, increasing suction will only expand the extent of the elastic domain and irreversible strains can no longer develop due to mere application of suction. The existence of SI as a limit of elasticity for the mechanical response of the soil is therefore highly questionable.

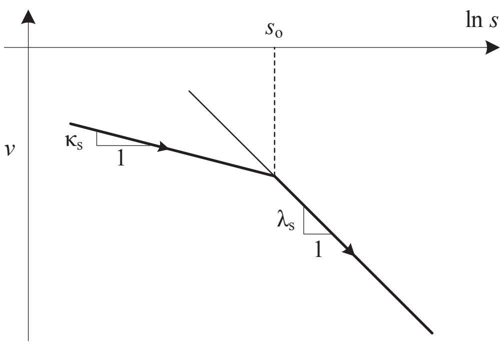


Figure 7. Mechanical response of a normally consolidated soil subjected to increasing values of suction – BBM.

- In the BBM, the contribution of suction to the shear strength of the soil at the critical state is exclusively captured through the cohesion intercept, p_s, which is assumed to be a linear function of suction though the material constant k. It is well understood that the shear strength in unsaturated soils is a strongly nonlinear function of suction, and that equation 22b is unlikely to capture the deviatoric response of unsaturated

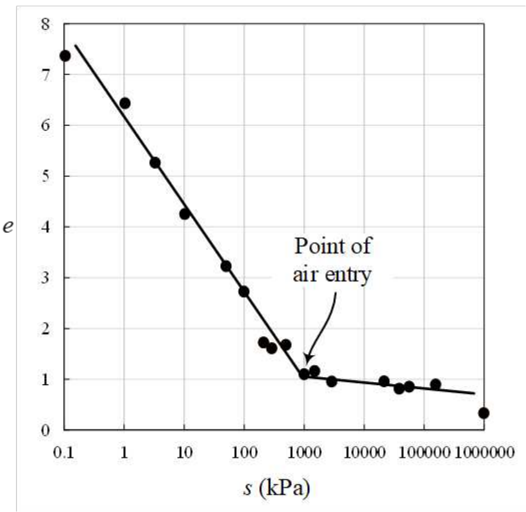


Figure 8. Mechanical response of a normally consolidated soil subjected to increasing values of suction – experimental data (data from Fleureau et al 1993).

soils, particularly at the critical state. It is also noted that the assumption of k being constant is akin to assuming that the effective stress parameters χ is independent of suction/degree of saturation.

- Finally, for a two stress state model to be complete, it is necessary that strain conjugates are defined for each of the state stresses along with the corresponding elasto-plasticity elements such as the elastic model, the yield surface, the flow rule, the hardening model, etc. BBM is silent with respect to the elasto-plasticity elements associated with the hydraulic response, and its cross coupling with the mechanical model.

Josa et al. (1992) modified the BBM using non-linear relations for the variation of void ratio such that collapse strains diminished with net stress before reducing to zero at high stresses. Wheeler and Sivakumar (1995) adopted a similar approach to Alonso et al. (1990) but assumed an associative flow rule and defined the slope of the CSL in the deviator stress-mean net stress plane as a function of matric suction. Wheeler et al. (2002) attempted to extend the application of (23) to convergent normal compression lines by requiring that the compression lines at different values of suction passed a single point at high stresses. This may not be physically justifiable. This constraint also implied that $p(s)$ could be obtained by an elastic cut through the normal compression lines in the $v - \ln p_{net}$. While such an approach is entirely valid in the $v - \ln p'$ plane, it is not correct in the net stress plane as it ignores the stress path taken by the soil due to the suction increase (for a correct approach, see Alonso et al. 1990). Cui and Delage (1996) extended BBM to include anisotropy by using an inclined ellipse as a yield function and a non-associated flow rule. Wheeler (1996) and Dangla et al. (1997) included the elasto-plasticity associated with the hydraulic model. The coupling of the hydraulic and mechanical models was also attempted by Vaunat et al. (2000), Wheeler et al. (2003) and Sheng et al. (2008a,b,c). Sheng et al. (2008a,bc) adopted the correct form of the LC curve. The resulting non-convexity of the yield surface was addressed through an explicit integration scheme adopting small perturbations of strain and suction (Sheng et al 2008c). Despite these attempts, many of the two stress state models proposed in the literature retain all the original features of BBM without alteration.

3.2 *Effective Stress Constitutive Models*

In the effective stress approach, a single effective stress, $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$, rather than two or three independent stresses, is introduced as the plasticity driver. The approach is similar to that of saturated soils except that an additional hardening parameter is introduced to allow for the expansion of the elastic region with unsaturation.

As discussed previously, the key advantage of the effective stress approach is that it permits capturing the <u>*mechanical*</u> response of the solid skeleton, both in the elastic as well as elasto-plastic regions, independent of the hydraulic model, and solely based on $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$. In this approach, there is no need for the introduction of suction, s, as an additional independent stress variable, as the *stress* effect of s with respect to mechanical response is *a priori* accounted for in $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$. Another important advantage of the effective stress approach is that the hydraulic model is reduced to the water retention response of the soil. These simplify the constitutive relationships of unsaturated soil, and significantly reduce model parameters.

In the effective stress approach, the transition between saturated and unsaturated states is seamless and the model parameters are exactly the same of those used in saturated soils except for to two entities that can be determined in any soil physics laboratories. More importantly, the need for testing in an unsaturated state is significantly diminished. Testing soils in an unsaturated state is time consuming, requires sophisticated laboratory equipment and expertise, and has been one of the key inhibitors of the use of unsaturated soil mechanics in practice. Finally, many of the restrictions of BBM, which are related to the choice of stress variables, do not apply to the effective stress models for unsaturated soils.

Using the effective stress framework, the yield surface for an unsaturated soil is simply defined as $f = f(\boldsymbol{\sigma}', \xi)$ where ξ is the parameter controlling the size of the yield surface, determined from the physics of the problem. The plastic potential is defined as $g = g(\boldsymbol{\sigma}', \zeta)$, where ζ controls the size of the plastic potential, determined by requiring g to pass through the current stress point, $\boldsymbol{\sigma}'$. Similar to saturated soils, the flow rule emanates from the normality rule applied to the stress strain conjugates $(\boldsymbol{\sigma}', \boldsymbol{\varepsilon})$ and plastic potential g.

Adopting the modified Cam-clay model as the plasticity driver, and invoking the associativity of the flow rule, the yield function and the plastic potential for an unsaturated soil in the $q - p'$ plane is expressed as

$$f(\boldsymbol{\sigma}', p'_c) = q^2 - M^2 p'(p'_c - p') \tag{23}$$

This is identical to the model for saturated soils (Figure 9), except that p' is quantified using (5) and the preconsolidation pressure, $p'_c(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_p^p, \Lambda)$, is made a function of plastic volumetric strain, $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_p^p$, and the hardening parameter, Λ. The hardening parameter, Λ, captures the stiffening effect of suction/unsaturation on the soil's solid skeleton. Inspired by the work of Alonso et al. (1990), the unsaturation hardening parameter is typically taken as $\Lambda = s$ (e.g., Kohgo et al. 1993, Modaressi and AbouBekr 1994, Loret and Khalili 2000, Khalili and Loret 2001, Khalili et al. 2004, Sheng et al. 2003, Eberhardsteiner et al. 2003, Borja 2004, Tamagnini and Pastor 2004, Sheng et al. 2004, Ehlers et al. 2004, Russell and Khalili 2006, Mašín and Khalili 2008). However, more recently, it is shown that $\Lambda = S_r$ may be a more suitable hardening parameter, since it naturally captures the effect of

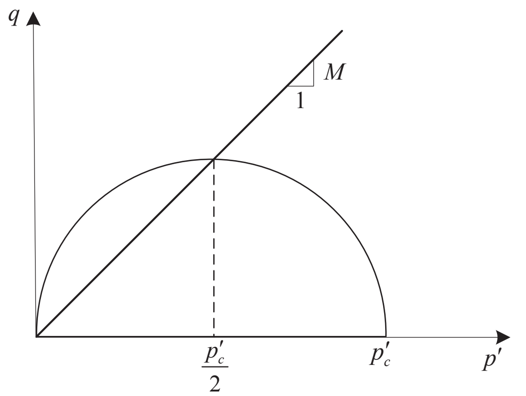


Figure 9. Effective stress model for unsaturated soil - Modified Cam-Clay model.

hydraulic state and the hysteresis on the stiffening of the soil skeleton (e.g. Gallipoli et al. 2003, Tamagnini 2004, Zhang et al. 2007a,b, Gallipoli et al. 2008, Zhou et al. 2012a,b, Komolvilas and Kikumoto 2017, Song and Khalili 2019, Moghaddasi et al. 2021).

It is instructive to reiterate that even when Λ is taken as s, it enters the plasticity model has a hardening parameter rather than a stress variable. The role of s, in this regard, is formally identical to that of temperature and cementation in constitutive modelling of soils, even though the physical effect of temperature is opposite to that of suction.

Kohgo et al. (1993) and Modaressi and AbouBekr (1994) were amongst first to present an elasto-plastic model for unsaturated based on the effective stress, accounting for the dual effect of suction in increasing the effective stress and the preconsolidation pressure. Bolzon et al. (1996) used Bishop's effective stress for casting the elasto-plastic equations and introduced the suction hardening effect directly into the plastic modulus. As a results they were unable to predict collapse upon wetting. This was rectified by Santagiuliana and Schrefler (2006). Loret and Khalili (2000) proposed a comprehensive framework for constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils. This framework was formulated considering a three-phase porous medium and the effective stress principle. The work presented a fully coupled flow-deformation model taking into account the elasto-plasticity of the solid skeleton as well as the air and water phases within the system. The key features of this model were: the continuity of behaviour at the transition between saturated and unsaturated states; incorporation of air entry suction directly into the formulation as the demarcation point between saturated and unsaturated states; incorporation of suction in the yield surface as the hardening parameter; the use of the soil water characteristic curve in determination of coupling between the water and air phases, and capturing the effect of plasticity on the coupling of flow and deformation fields. Qualitative predictions of the model were shown to produce characteristic features of unsaturated soils such as collapse upon wetting, and plastic followed by elastic response of normally consolidated soils during drying. Loret and Khalili (2002) developed an elaborate elasto-plastic constitutive model for unsaturated soils using as an extension of the Cam-clay plasticity model. In this work, both the elastic behaviour and the failure surface at critical state were defined in terms of the effective stress, and the stiffening effect of suction observed in many experiments (Alonso et al. 1990; Wheeler and Sivakumar 1995) was captured using a simple hardening model. Suction was incorporated into the effective stress using the relationship established by Khalili and Khabbaz (1998). The model adopted an associated flow rule with a split elliptical function for the yield surface and plastic potential. The slope of the critical state line in the deviatoric stress-mean effective stress plane was assumed to be a material constant. The model required a minimal number of material parameters. Loret and Khalili (2002) used this model to provide good predictions of the Wheeler and Sivakumar (1995) data. Adopting the same framework Russell and Khalili (2006) proposed a unified bounding surface model for sand and clays for monotonic loading of unsaturated soils. Khalili et al. (2008) extended the theoretical developments of Loret and Khalili (2000) to include mechanical as well as hydraulic hysteresis effects within the context of the bounding surface plasticity.

Other effective stress based models presented in the literature are due to Lewis and Schrefler (1998), Jommi (2000), Sheng et al. (2003), Wheeler et al. (2003), Gallipoli et al. (2003), Laloui et al. (2003), Tamagnini (2004), Sun et al. (2003, 2007a, b), Mašín and Khalili (2008), Morvan et al. (2010), Wong et al. (2010), Manzanal et al. (2011), Lloret-Cabot et al (2013, 2014, 2017) , Bellia et al. (2015), Lai et al. (2016), Ghorbani et al. (2016), Zhang et al. (2019), Ghaffaripour et al. (2019), Bruno and Gallipoli (2019), Fabbri et al. (2019), Sitarenios and Kavvadas (2020), Moghaddasi et al. (2021).

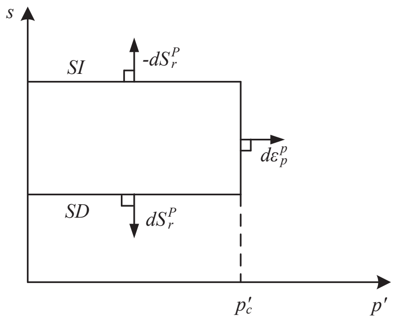


Figure 10. Elasto-plastic hydro-mechanical model (after Wheeler et al. 2003).

As shown by several researchers, irrecoverable deformations such as collapse can be readily captured within an effective stress framework by introducing suction or degree of saturation as a hardening parameter in the defining the yield surface (Kohgo et al., 1993; Modaressi and AbouBekr, 1994; Loret and Khalili, 2000; Khalili and Loret, 2001; Khalili et al., 2004; Russell and Khalili, 2006; Mašín and Khalili, 2008; Moghaddasi et al., 2021).

Wheeler et al. (2003) presented an elasto-plastic model based on three yield surfaces, a yield surface representing mechanical behaviour (LC curve) and the other two (SI and SD) representing water retention behaviour of soil (Figure 10). These three surfaces were coupled through dependency of the LC curve on suction and shift in the SWRC with volume change or void ratio (see section 2.4). The model was originally developed for 1D isotropic loading, and later extended to the general stress space by Lloret-Cabot et al. (2013, 2017). Sheng et al. (2004) extended Wheeler's model to deviatoric loading and proposed a more general model of hydraulic hysteresis, cast into a classical theory of elasto-plasticity. In contrast to the previous models, the SI, SD and LC yield surfaces were allowed to move independently of each other and non-associative flow rules were defined for SI and SD surfaces. Variations to Sheng's model were proposed by Sun and his colleagues (i.e. Sun et al., 2007a,b, 2008). Tamagnini (2004) extended the Cam-clay model for unsaturated soils including the hydraulic hysteresis effects. The model was based on the effective stress concept using $\chi = S_r$. The constitutive relationships of Romero and Vaunat (2000) were adopted for the definition of hysteretic soil water retention curves (SWRCs). In the model, the evolution of the yield surface was governed by plastic volumetric strain as well as degree of saturation.

Common to the above models is that the hydraulic behaviour of soils is captured through an elastic-plastic formulation involving definition of yield surfaces (SI and SD), evolution law and flow rule. Such a formalism is rarely warranted for one-dimensional phenomena such as the water return behaviour. The models proposed essentially use the SWRC to obtain the elastoplastic parameters of the hydraulic model in order to reproduce the same SWRC, albeit in an approximate way. A more prudent and usual approach will be to introduce SWRC as a constitutive input into the three-phase model. Complete examples can be found in Loret and Khalili (2000), Khalili et al. (2008), Komolvilas and Kikumoto (2017) and Moghaddasi et al. (2021). In such an approach, the void ratio dependency of SWRC is treated as a material nonlinearity, without invoking an elaborate elasto-plasticity model.

Sołowski and Sloan (2012) proposed a different approach for constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils through introducing the concept of equivalent stresses. A normalised yield locus was introduced that did not depend on suction; i.e. the change in suction did not lead to a change in the yield locus size. They stated that the equivalent stress concept may be used to quickly extend models for saturated soils into unsaturated regime. As mentioned by Sołowski1 and Sloan (2015), the applicability of this approach to describe the complexities associated with the behaviour of unsaturated soils during wetting and drying cycles, as well as during loading and unloading is not clear and needs further investigation.

3.3 *Cyclic Plasticity Models for Unsaturated Soils*

Conventional elasto-plastic constitutive models fail to describe soil behaviour during load reversals. This has, over the years, prompted the need for enhanced constitutive models capable of correctly describing the soil response subjected to cyclic loading. Among the various cyclic plasticity models available in the literature, kinematic hardening and bounding surface plasticity models have been shown to provide a convenient framework to model a number of observed aspects of cyclic behaviour of soils such as hysteretic response, memory of past stress history, smooth degradation of stiffness during loading, small strain stiffness and early onset of plastic strains (Gajo and Muir Wood, 2001). Bounding surface plasticity has attracted a great deal of attention due to its simplicity and efficiency in modelling cyclic behaviour. The advantage of the bounding surface formulation is that it is geometric in nature with little appeal to the physical reasoning of the problem. Yet, it has been shown to accurately capture the cyclic response of soils and provide a smooth transition from elastic to elasto-plastic behaviour. The method is computationally simple, uses fewer model parameters and results of the simulation fit experimental data with reasonable accuracy.

Khalili et al. (2008) proposed a fully coupled flow deformation model for the cyclic analysis of unsaturated soils including hydraulic and mechanical hystereses. The model was developed within the context of the bounding surface plasticity using the critical state theory and the effective stress approach. An important feature of model was that at any stress point two directions of plastic stain increment vector are defined (Khalili et al. 2005). This was shown to be essential to capture volumetric behaviour of the soil during unloading and re-loading on the dry side of the critical state line. A void ratio-dependent water retention model was adopted, taking the effect of hydraulic hysteresis into account.

Liu and Muraleetharan (2012a,b) proposed a coupled hydro-mechanical constitutive model in the general stress space for unsaturated sands and silts under both monotonic and cyclic loading conditions. The model was the extension of the isotropic elastoplastic model of Muraleetharan et al. (2009). They considered the hysteretic properties of the SWRC within a bounding surface plasticity framework for the mechanical behaviour. The stress driver of plasticity was assumed to be the intergranular stress defined as $\boldsymbol{\sigma}' = \boldsymbol{\sigma} - p_a\boldsymbol{I} + n^w(p_a - p_w)\boldsymbol{I}$, where n^w is the water volume fraction. They allowed for the effect of suction on hardening of the bounding surface through the irrecoverable water content calculated from the SWRC model. Pedroso and Farias (2011) as well as Cui and Zhao (2017) extended the BBM for the cyclic analysis of unsaturated soils. Two yield surfaces were defined in order to provide a smooth transition from elastic to plastic behaviour. Oka and Kimoto (2012, 2022), Oka et al. (2019), and Shahbodagh (2011) proposed a cyclic elasto-viscoplastic constitutive model for the dynamic analysis of unsaturated soils. The model was developed within the context of the overstress theory and the effective stress concept. The nonlinear kinematic hardening rule, softening due to the structural degradation of soil particles, and suction hardening were taken into account in the model. The suction hardening equation proposed by Cui and Delage (1996) for unsaturated silts was adopted in the model. Shahbodagh et al. (2015) proposed a numerical model based on the theory of multiphase mixtures for nonlinear large deformation dynamic analysis of unsaturated porous media including hydraulic hysteresis. In the model, the coupling between solid and fluid phases was enforced according to the effective stress principle allowing for the suction dependency of the effective stress parameter. The effect of hydraulic hysteresis on the effective stress parameter and soil water characteristic curve were taken into account in the model. They showed that the effect of hydraulic hysteresis could markedly alter the response of an unsaturated soil during dynamic loading that will invariably involve complex cycles of strain-induced wetting and drying. Zhou et al (2015) developed a bounding surface model for unsaturated soils under cyclic loading conditions. The approach proposed by Gallipoli et al. (2003) was adopted to capture the evolution of bounding surface with suction. Three bounding surfaces are defined in the model: one describing elastoplastic behaviour during compression; one describing elastoplastic behaviour during shearing, and one expressing elastoplastic behaviour as suction changes. Komolvilas and Kikumoto (2017) developed a cyclic elastoplastic model for the analysis of liquefaction in unsaturated soils. The model was the extension of the modified Cam clay model. It was based on the subloading surface concept and the effective stress approach. The state boundary surface was defined as a function of the degree of saturation. The soil water characteristic curve adopted considered the effects of specific volume and hydraulic hysteresis. Gholizadeh and Latifi (2018) developed an effective stress-based hydro-mechanical model for unsaturated soils under cyclic loadings. Two separate mechanisms were adopted for the mechanical behaviour of the material, i.e. the conventional plasticity for isotropic loading and a multi-yield surface plasticity framework for deviatoric loading. Xiong et al. (2019) proposed an elastoplastic constitutive model for unsaturated soil under monotonic and cyclic loading. The model was developed based on the work of Zhang et al. (2007a,b) and Zhang and Ikariya (2011). The concept of stress-induced anisotropy proposed by Zhang et al. (2007a,b) was adopted in the model to capture the cyclic response of soil. Bishop's effective stress and degree of saturation were used as state variables in the framework. The superloading and subloading concepts were introduced in the model to consider the influence of overconsolidation and structure on deformation and strength of soils. Cao et al. (2021) proposed a constitutive model for unsaturated soils subject to high-cycle traffic loading. The model was developed based on the BBM and the shakedown concept. Cai et al. (2022) proposed a fractional-order bounding surface model for unsaturated soils under cyclic loading with constant matric suction. The effective stress and matric suction are used as the constitutive variables. The effective stress parameter proposed by Khalili and Khabbaz (1998) was adopted in the model. The movable mapping centre rule was used to describe the hysteresis characteristics of the dynamic stress–strain curve. Ghasemzadeh and Ghoreishian Amiri (2013) proposed an elastoplastic constitutive model for unsaturated soils under isotropic loading conditions. The model was developed based on the elasto-plastic framework of Muraleetharan et al. (2009), considering the effect of hydraulic hysteresis. Bounding surface and subloading surface plasticity frameworks were employed to describe hydraulic and mechanical behaviour, respectively. The model was later extended by Ghasemzadeh et al. (2017) for general stress states. Kaewsong et al. (2019) proposed a constitutive model for unsaturated soils within the framework of bounding surface plasticity. The model was the extension of the bubble model proposed by Al-Tabbaa and Wood (1989). An elliptical elastic bubble was defined inside a modified Cam-clay bounding surface. The size of the elastic bubble was modelled as a function of suction, degree of saturation, and plastic volumetric strain. The model was shown to be capable of capturing the effects of recent suction history on nonlinear stress–strain relation and shear modulus degradation at small strains. Bruno and Gallipoli (2019) proposed a bounding surface model to describe the behaviour of unsaturated soils under isotropic loading. The model was based on the hydraulic law of Gallipoli et al. (2015) and the mechanical law of Gallipoli and Bruno (2017). The bounding surface theory was used for modelling both hysteretic water retention and mechanical behaviour of soil. Ghorbani et at. (2021a) also adopted a similar bounding surface approach but included the effect of soil anisotropy.

3.4 *Constitutive Models for Unsaturated Expansive Soils*

The mechanical behaviour of expansive soils, also referred to as reactive soils, is influenced by not only the mechanical loading and matric suction, but also the physico-chemistry of the soil or osmotic suction. A range of constitutive models have been proposed in the past three decades for the behaviour of expansive soils mainly based on an extension of the BBM and the experimental observations on compacted bentonite in relation to buffer materials in waste disposal facilities. Of particular interest has been the irrecoverable (plastic) swell observed in expansive soils due to wetting at low confining pressure.

The most notable contribution on this topic was due to Gens and Alonso (1992) who proposed a double structure model for the mechanical behaviour of unsaturated expansive clays, within the framework of BBM (Alonso et al., 1990). The key elements of the model were: i) the mechanical behaviour of the macrostructure followed the BBM, ii) the micro-structure was always saturated and elastic, and iii) micro-structure was unaffected by macro-structure, but the deformation of the microstructure was able to affect the macrostructural level. In particular, it was assumed that elastic microstructural "*swelling will affect the soil skeleton through increasing its macro-structural void ratio. This plastic volume change leads in turn to a movement of the LC to the left (a softening in hardening plasticity terms) in response to the new structural arrangement.*", and iv) the ratio of macro-structure plastic strain to elastic swell of micro-structure was directly proportional to the over-consolidation ratio of the soil, attaining a value of zero for a normally consolidated compacted clay.

This framework was further refined in the Barcelona Expansive Model (BExM) by Alonso et al. (1999a), where the deformations of two structure levels (micro-structure and macrostructure) were elaborated and the behaviour of micro-structure was extended into the unsaturated domain, characterised by using the effective stress principle. This modelling framework was subsequently improved and extended by Sánchez et al. (2005) and Navarro et al. (2014), and integrated into numerical simulation codes to solve coupled boundary value problems (Sánchez et al., 2005, 2008).

There are several fundamental difficulties associated with the conceptual model underpinning the BExM-type constitutive models:

- As shown by Khalili et al. (2010) and Mašín (2013) an elastic, isotropic, self-similar expansion of the microstructure will not lead to a change in the macro-structural configuration of the soil. The volume change of the soil will simply be in the form of a magnification of the macro-pore structure and the associated micro-structural grains. This cannot lead to a change in the macro-mechanical behaviour and softening as was envisaged in the model,

- All volume changes emanating from an underlying elastic deformation (i.e. elastic expansion of the micro-structure) by definition must be reversible. It is unusual to associate a plastic straining with an elastic phenomenon without invoking other processes,
- The function defining the plastic coupling of the macro-structure to the elastic straining of the micro-structure is based on limited mechanical reasoning and appears to serve only a fitting role,
- The existence of double structure is not specific to compacted bentonite. It is also present in compacted kaolin. However, kaolin does not show an expansive behaviour,
- The expansive behaviour of clays is heavily influenced by their physico-chemical properties of the soil and such effects cannot be captured using net stress and suction alone, and
- The macro-structural model is based on BBM without alteration.

Alonso et al. (2011) and Gens et al. (2011) extended the BExM double structure model to include the hydro-mechanical coupling mechanisms. However, they ignored the dependency of water retention behaviour on the volumetric deformation in their models. This issue was later addressed by Della Vecchia et al. (2013) who developed a fully coupled hydro-mechanical model within the double structure framework. This model was an extension of the model by Romero et al. (2011). Mašín (2013) proposed a hypoplastic framework for double structure hydromechanical modelling of unsaturated expansive clay in an extension of Mašín and Khalili (2008). Fully coupled hydromechanical models were presented for each structural level. The effective stress representation by Khalili and Khabbaz (1998) was applied at both micro- and macro-structural levels. Void ratio dependency of water retention properties at the two structural levels were also considered. Li et al. (2017a,b) presented a constitutive model for unsaturated expansive clays, adopting the conceptual model of Baker and Frydman (2009) to extend the work input approach for the constitutive modelling of double structure unsaturated materials. In this model, the bounding surface concept was employed for modelling the mechanical behaviour.

In addition to the double structure approach, some researchers have adopted a single structure/porosity approach for modelling the behaviour of expansive unsaturated soils. Sun and Sun (2012) presented a model for unsaturated expansive soils, with a focus on the coupled hydro-mechanical behaviour. This model takes into consideration the coupled effects of degree of saturation and void ratio on the mechanical and water-retention behaviour of soil. Li and Yang (2017) proposed a constitutive model for the hydro-mechanical response of unsaturated expansive soils through introducing the concept of a macro-structural neutral loading line. The concept was incorporated into the unsaturated model of SFG (Sheng et al., 2008a) to derive a volume change equation for unsaturated expansive soils. Takayama et al. (2017) extended the elasto-plastic constitutive model of Ohno et al. (2007) to unsaturated expansive soils. Cui et al. (2002) developed a non-linear elastic model to predict the volume change behaviour of swelling clays with dense structure.

Physico-chemical effects in the constitutive modelling of expansive soils have been considered by Liu et al. (2005), Zhang and Zhou (2008), Lei et al. (2016), Guimarães et al. (2013), and Chen et al. (2016) to name a few. Liu et al (2005), within the BBM framework, proposed a chemo-mechanical unsaturated model following the work of Hueckel (1997) for saturated soils. Zhang and Zhou (2008) extended Hueckel's work to unsaturated expansive soils but they adopted an effective stress approach. Lei et al. (2016) used the effective stress approach to extend the chemo-mechanical model of Loret et al. (2002) using the general plasticity framework of Loret and Khalili (2002). In this model, a generalised effective stresses expression was introduced incorporating the effects of pore water chemistry. They related the mechanical properties to the evolution of molar fraction of absorbed water as well as matric suction as softening/hardening parameters. Guimarães et al. (2013) extended BExM to incorporate the chemical effects. They adopted BBM for the behaviour of macrostructure and defined a modified effective stress expression, including the osmotic suction for the microstructure. Chen et al. (2016) utilised theory of mixtures to developed a constitutive model for coupled hydro-chemo-mechanical analysis of unsaturated highly swelling materials within the framework of non-equilibrium thermodynamics. The work included the combined effects of chemical osmosis and hydration swelling, assuming passive air pressure.

In summary, a great deal of work has been presented on the mechanics of unsaturated expansive soils in the past three decades. Even so a number of clear gaps remain in the knowledge. Some of the questions that require attention include: Is the soil structure the only driver of expansive behaviour? Should physico-chemical effects be considered in the constitutive modelling of expansive soils? What are the appropriate state parameters with respect to the physico-chemistry of expansive soils? What are the influences of osmotic suction/chemical potential on the strength of reactive soils and how will the microstructural alterations influence the response? (The current experimental evidence is inconclusive.) What are the combined effects of osmotic and matric suctions on the effective stress of the soil, if any, and how can these be quantified? What is the appropriate scaling parameter for capturing the contribution of osmotic suction for the effective stress of the soil skeleton? How does pore water chemistry alter the soil stiffness and strength and to what extent? What is the impact of repeated cycles of osmotic loading and unloading and physico-chemical hysteresis on the mechanical response and strength of reactive soils? These, as well as many other unresolved, yet important, fundamental questions will require concerted and systematic research effort.

3.5 *Constitutive Models for Unsaturated Aggregated, Cemented, Fissured Soils*

The hydro-mechanical and constitutive behaviour of unsaturated soils can be significantly affected by the presence structure such as aggregation, cementation and fissuring. Several constitutive models have been developed to capture the essential features of the unsaturated soils with structure (Khalili 2008, Yang et al. 2008, Borja and Koliji 2009, Cai et al. 2010, Pereira et al. 2014, Le Pense et al. 2016, Bruno et al. 2020, Moghaddasi et al. 2021).

Khalili (2008) presented a comprehensive hydro-mechanical model for the three-phase analysis flow-deformation analysis of fissured porous media. The formulation consisted of three separate, yet overlapping models: the deformation model, flow of air model and flow of water model. The deformation model was cast in the effective stress space satisfying the equations of equilibrium. The flow model was based on the theory of double porosity (Khalili and Valliappan 1996). The coupling between the air and water flow was established through the water retention curve. The coupling between the fluid flows and deformation was established through the effective stress parameters. Borja and Koliji (2009) presented a double porosity elasto-plastic hydro mechanical model for aggregated unsaturated porous media based on the mixture theory. The work adopted the effective stress principle, which was derived based on the continuum principles of thermodynamics for multi-phase double porous media. Following the classical theory of plasticity, the yield function was defined in terms of the effective stress but adopting plastic internal variables and local suction in the two scales of porosity as the hardening parameters. Yang et al. (2008) proposed a bounding surface constitutive model incorporating the combined effects of unsaturation and the initial structure. The model was suited for monotonic loading of structured soils with a fixed projection centre for the mapping rule. Cai et al. (2010) presented a binary model for cemented unsaturated soils. The cementation behaviour was considered elastic where as that due to unsaturated elasto-plastic. Pereira et al. (2014) presented a constitutive model for volumetric analysis of cemented/ structured unsaturated soils. The model was formulated in the effective stress space, with suction, plastic volumetric strain and degree of structure as drivers of isotropic hardening/softening. It was shown that the model could predict the maximum collapse due to wetting and loss of structure. Le Pense et al. (2016) presented a hydro-mechanical constitutive model for clayey soils accounting for damage-plasticity couplings as well as hardening effects due to suction and plastic volumetric strain. A double effective stress incorporating both the effect of suction and damage was defined based on thermodynamical considerations. Coupling between damage and plasticity was achieved by using strain equivalency and the use of the double effective stress into plasticity equations. Bruno et al. (2020) presented a bounding surface model predicting the combined effects of cementation and partial saturation on the mechanical behaviour of soils subjected to isotropic loading. The loss of cementation caused by loading, wetting or drying of a normally consolidated soil was described through a cementation bonding function which monotonically decreased with increasing stress. Moghaddasi et al. (2021) proposed a fully coupled hydro-mechanical bounding surface elasto-plastic model for describing the behaviour of unsaturated structured soils. The hydraulic characteristics of structured soil were captured through a void ratio-dependent hysteretic water retention model formulated based on the effective stress principle. The effects of structural degradation and the degree of saturation on the compressive and tensile strength of the material were considered through controlling the size of the bounding surface, allowing for a smooth transition of the response from structured to unstructured states. A plastic work hardening approach was adopted to consider the effects of stress magnitude and accumulated plastic strain on the degradation process.

3.6 *Constitutive Models for Rate-Dependent behaviour of Unsaturated Soils*

Rate dependency is an important element in the mechanical behaviour of geomaterials for capturing creep, creep-induced failure and the rate of loading on the material response. Nevertheless, many of the constitutive models for unsaturated soil have been constructed within the framework of the rate independent theory.

Oka et al. (2006) were amongst first to develop elasto-viscoplastic constitutive model for unsaturated soils accounting for the effect of unsaturation hardening. A fully coupled three-phase hydro-mechanical model was presented adopting the advantage of the effective principle within the overstress-type viscoplasticity framework. Oka and Kimoto (2012, 2022), Oka et al. (2019) and Shahbodagh (2011) extended this model to allow elasto-viscoplastic dynamic analysis of unsaturated soils. The nonlinear kinematic hardening rule, softening due to the structural degradation of soil particles, and suction hardening were taken into account. The suction hardening equation proposed by Cui and Delage (1996) for unsaturated silts was adopted in the model. De Gennaro et al. (2009) proposed a rheological model for partially saturated chalks, including strain rate effects by means of an extended strain rate-dependent hardening law, albeit restricted to isotropic loading condition. Zou et al. (2013) developed a rheological creep model for unsaturated soils, where time was included explicitly to describe the viscoplastic strain. A difficulty with this approach was that any application of the model requires the definition of an origin for the time which cannot be defined in an objective way. De Gennaro and Pereira (2013) developed a viscoplastic constitutive model for time-dependent behaviour of unsaturated geomaterials using BBM as the reference elastoplastic framework. The plastic mechanism associated with the SI surface was ignored in their model. They used the isotache approach and defined a strain rate dependent hardening law to extend the BBM. Bui et al. (2017) developed a viscoplastic damage model for partially saturated rocks. They obtained the constitutive relations by decomposing the inelastic strains into viscoplastic strain and strain due to micro-cracking. Separate handling of viscoplastic deformations from damage deformations is, however, questionable since only the combined effects can be measured (Zienkiewicz and Cormeau, 1974).

3.7 *Modelling of Strain Localisation in Unsaturated Soils*

Strain localisation, or shear banding, is the concentration of deformation in a narrow zone due to intense shear straining. It is the precursor to failure and can occur in a range of materials including alloys, metals, plastics, polymers, granular materials and soils. In unsaturated porous media, a breakdown in interfacial effects; e.g. due to shearing or water infiltration, is shown to reduce strength and cause pronounced shear banding (Cui and Delage 1996, Cunningham et al. 2003, Higo et al. 2013).

Using the multiphase mixture theory, several approaches have been proposed for the analysis of strain localisation in unsaturated porous media. Schrefler et al. (1996, 2006) and Zhang et al. (1999, 2007) presented a formulation for dynamic strain localisation in porous media with two fluid phases based on an extension of Biot's formulation assuming passive air pressure. They studied the characteristics of the natural length scale which exists in the multiphase models due to the seepage process inducing a rate-dependent behaviour for the soil mixture. Borja (2004) developed a mathematical framework, based on Cam-clay plasticity theory, to detect the inception of strain localisation in partially saturated porous media under plane strain compression at the constitutive level. Ehlers et al. (2004 , 2011), Shahbodagh (2011), Lazari et al. (2015), Oka et al. (2019) and Oka and Kimoto (2012, 2022) developed computational models for capturing quasi-static and dynamic strain localisation in multiphase elasto-viscoplastic porous media. The material rate-dependency considered was shown to eliminate the numerical instability and introduce a natural length-scale into the problem, avoiding the need to perform a diagnostic analysis for the onset of localisation. Schiava and Etse (2006) investigated the potential of bifurcation in partially saturated soils under uniaxial and plane strain loading conditions at constant suction. Callari et al. (2010) studied, numerically, the response of a perfectly homogeneous soil under plane strain compression and showed that the strain localisation can be triggered by a heterogeneous effective stress state induced by fluid flow coupling from the early stages of testing. Buscarnera and Nova (2011) investigated the instability of unsaturated soils under triaxial compression using the controllability approach proposed by Nova (1994). Perić et al. (2014) used the bounding surface model proposed by Khalili et al. (2008) and derived analytical solutions for the onset of strain localisation in unsaturated soils under undrained, constant water content, and drained loadings. Borja et al. (2013), Song and Borja (2014), and Song et al. (2017) studied the influence of initial heterogeneity in unsaturated porous media, with spatial varying density and degree of saturation, on the inception of localisation. In many of these models, the degree of saturation has been adopted as the effective stress parameter. More recently, Song and Khalili (2019) proposed a peridynamics model, developed within the context of the effective stress concept, for strain localisation analysis of multiphase geomaterials at constant suction.

3.8 *Anisotropic Models for Unsaturated Soils*

Unsaturated soils are commonly encountered in civil engineering practice, formed by compaction, sedimentation or weathering of rock, and invariability exhibit anisotropic behaviour. As pointed out Cui and Delage (1996), the microstructure of the soil changes during compaction in order to provide the greatest possible resistance to the applied stresses. This is similar to the effect of sedimentation on natural soft soils and results in the inclination of the yield curves indicating the anisotropy of the soil.

To capture the anisotropic behaviour of unsaturated soils, Cui and Delage (1996) presented a model for compacted silt and captured the effects of anisotropy by using an inclined ellipse as a yield function and a non-associated flow rule. Matric suction was introduced as an independent variable, contributing to the size of the yield surface. Stropeit et al. (2008) proposed an anisotropic elasto-plastic constitutive model for unsaturated soils by combining the features of BBM for unsaturated soils with anisotropy. This model was further enhanced by D'Onza et al. (2010) and Al-Sharrad and Gallipoli (2016) through linking the material anisotropy to both distortion and aspect ratio of the constant suction yield surface. More recently, Sutharsan et al. (2017) developed a critical state-based constitutive model for predicting the unsaturated response of sands. The model was an extension of the framework proposed by Heath et al. (2004). It used the bounding surface plasticity theory and considered the effect of fabric anisotropy. They introduced an anisotropic fabric parameter enabling the model to capture the effect of sample preparation on sand response. More recently, Sitarenios and Kavvadas (2020) proposed an elasto-plastic constitutive model for unsaturated anisotropic within the effective stress framework. The model was the extension of the modified Cam-clay model and included the soil anisotropy effects via rotation of the yield surface.

4 EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION

4.1 *Preamble*

The difficulty in understanding the behavioural features of a wide range of materials found in geological environments, particularly under partially saturated conditions, has promoted the use of experiments and introduced a significant empirical load that has been extended to theoretical and conceptual developments (Alonso 2005). In this regard, the progress of unsaturated soil mechanics has been based not only on close contact with practical engineering applications but also on the development of conceptual frameworks, theories, and models, which rely on laboratory and in situ experiments.

Nevertheless, experimental soil mechanics should not be solely considered a simple tool for soil model calibration/validation and parameter estimation. Instead, laboratory tests should benefit from crucial advances in equipment and new techniques for conducting experiments and making observations. In this regard, experimental soil mechanics must reinvent itself and embrace other spaces, such as incorporating new experimental techniques and protocols, running multi-scale tests (from microstructural to physical model tests), better controlling multi-physics processes and boundary conditions, and improving the characterisation at lower structural levels (microstructural techniques).

Furthermore, what does experimental soil mechanics bring to the table when dealing with partially saturated soils? It can be argued that this field affords considerable advantages in the following aspects:

- Provides a closely coupled view of hydraulic and mechanical phenomena (multi-physics) where two or more fluids under different pore filling conditions coexist in a porous medium.
- Provides the need to approach phenomena at different scales (multi-scale viewpoint at pore/grain level, phenomenological scale, and upscaling to application).

In recent years, the expansion of geotechnical engineering applications, focusing on resilience to adapt to and mitigate climate change effects and the research interest in multi-physics processes is becoming broader (e.g., Gens 2010). There are two important points to highlight in this context of unsaturated soil mechanics opportunities. On the one hand, the importance of the progressive incorporation of reproducible laboratory techniques and well-posed design criteria in codes of practice. On the other hand, progress in these new areas requires advanced experimental techniques with new technologies. Accordingly, besides more traditional geotechnical and mining engineering applications (e.g., Alonso et al. 1987, Fredlund & Rahardjo 1993, Fredlund et al. 2012, Fredlund 2017, Tarantino & Di Donna 2019, Houston 2019, Fredlund 2019), experimental unsaturated soil mechanics is of value in different cross-disciplinary topics, which will be briefly described in the next section, focusing on the testing techniques.

In this section, we present laboratory techniques and experimental contributions in unsaturated soil mechanics over the last two decades relevant to studying the coupled hydro-mechanical and multi-scale phenomena that the different ground engineering and cross-disciplinary applications demand.

4.2 *An insight Into Experimental Techniques and Applications*

4.2.1 *Ground engineering*

A significant number of the published experimental research concerns compacted soils, which are affected by changes in water content. Since Proctor's pioneering work on these materials (Proctor 1933), used in the construction of transport and hydraulic infrastructures (earth embankments/dams), a constitutive and experimental framework has been required to study the hydro-mechanical behaviour of these partially saturated soils at different compaction states (Gens 1995, Tarantino & De Col 2008, Kodikara 2012, Leroueil & Hight 2013, Tatsuoka 2015, Tatsuoka & Gomes Correia 2018). The traditional way to approach this hydro-mechanical behaviour has been exploring different initial states in the Proctor plane (dry unit weight vs water content) and mapping the different engineering properties to the compaction state, such as permeability and water retention properties, stiffness, shear strength, and collapse/swelling on wetting (e.g., Lawton et al. 1989, Vanapalli et al. 1999, Santucci de Magistris & Tatsuoka 2004, Jotisankasa et al. 2009). Nevertheless, advances in experimental unsaturated soil mechanics have required incorporating new constitutive law formulations and numerical models to characterise the initial 'as compacted' state (but not water content and maximum dry unit weight as in the conventional Proctor plane) (Gens et al. 1995, Sivakumar & Wheeler 2000, Della Vecchia et al. 2013). On the one hand, water contents should be transformed into matric suction (considering void ratio effects) through the adequate branches of water retention curves, which pose specific experimental difficulties and display significant hysteresis during drying and wetting (Tarantino & Tombolato 2005, Romero et al. 2011). On the other hand, the attained dry unit weights by compaction should be related to the maximum compaction/preconsolidation stresses (yield stresses) that vary with suction (Alonso et al. 2013). Indeed, the microstructure set up during compaction is also essential information for the initial state, which shapes engineering properties (Gens et al. 1995, Delage et al. 1996, Thom et al. 2007, Monroy et al. 2010, Romero 2013, Alonso et al. 2013). Microstructural experimental techniques will be discussed below (section 4.3.4).

In addition, compacted/emplaced materials span a much wider range of grain size distributions. In this respect, the compacted soil concepts can also be extended to coarser materials such as rockfill material, which is relevant to dams and embankments (Oldecop & Alonso 2003, Romero et al. 2012a, Oldecop & Alonso 2013, Alonso et al. 2016). The similarity in the collapse response on wetting these materials with contrasting particle sizes and differentiated mechanisms also provides a marked multi-scale character to unsaturated soil mechanics.

Besides compacted soils, many geotechnical aspects of partially saturated soils may be observed in swelling and residual soils in arid regions, which are often unsaturated and structured. Geotechnical applications with significant ground-atmosphere interactions can be found on:

- Plastic clays susceptible to swell/shrink during hydraulic processes affecting foundations/retaining walls, pavements and railway infrastructures and their remediation (Nelson et al. 2015, Vahedifard et al. 2015, Soltani et al. 2019).
- Residual tropical lateritic soils and saprolites (rock weathering), alluvial/colluvial/aeolian deposits and volcanic agglomerates prone to volume change on wetting (Leroueil & Barbosa 2000, Benatti et al. 2011, El Mountassir et al. 2011, Kholghifard et al. 2014, Ng et al. 2020).
- Soils susceptible to crack during environmental desiccation or affected by vegetation, such as flood protection embankments (Atique et al. 2009).
- Soils prone to salt accumulation under arid climate conditions (De Carteret et al. 2014).
- Materials prone to degradation on wetting/drying cycling (Fityus et al. 2005, Cardoso et al. 2012, Romero et al. 2014, Pineda et al. 2014a, Pineda et al. 2014b, Stirling et al. 2021).
- Soils affected by rainfall-induced landslides (Lim et al. 1996, Alonso et al. 1999b, Alonso et al. 2003, Springman et al. 2003, Askarinejad et al. 2012, Sorbino & Nicotera 2013, Song et al. 2016, Leong & Ng 2016, Jeong et al. 2017).
- Partially saturated soils influenced by cryogenic suction changes at different ice contents (frost heave and thaw settlements, effects of cyclic freezing and thawing, soil freezing water retention curve) (Pelaez et al. 2014, Caicedo 2017, Mao et al. 2018, Teng et al. 2019).
- Coupled effects generated by soil-groundwater-biological systems-atmosphere interactions (e.g., Cui et al. 2013, Tang et al. 2018) that will be later introduced.
- The effect of degree of saturation on electrokinetic remediation of unsaturated soils (Gabrieli et al. 2008, Yin et al. 2022).
- Settlements of partially saturated loose soils susceptible to densification caused by earthquake-induced cyclic stresses (EN 1998-5:2018) and the dynamic response of partially saturated soils (Pandya & Sachan 2018).
- Rammed earth materials (unstabilised or stabilised with cement/lime or fibrous materials) (Jaquin et al. 2009, Corbin & Augarde 2014, Beckett et al. 2018).
- Capillary barrier systems to prevent water infiltration (Rahardjo et al. 2012, Rahardjo 2015, Scarfone et al. 2020).Influence of entrapped air bubbles in quasi-saturated soils (influence of the compressibility of the pore fluid, water retention and permeability at nearly saturated conditions) (Sakaguchi et al. 2005, Jommi et al. 2019).

As shown by these applications, the effects of matric (or total) suction, degree of saturation and stress changes are crucial for correctly understanding the response of these partially saturated materials. Nevertheless, the difficulty of controlling and measuring matric (or total) suction has been one of the reasons for the developmental delay in experimental unsaturated soil mechanics compared to saturated soils with positive water pressure (Delage et al. 2008).

The first classification of experimental techniques for controlling the amount of water in soils would be:

- Soaking and air-drying tests.
- Constant water content tests.
- Controlled degree of saturation experiments and
- Controlled-suction tests, either transporting liquid water (control of matric suction) or vapour (control of total suction).

The following will briefly outline these experiments. The soaking or fast inundation tests are suitable for studying the effects of sudden changes observed on rapid flooding, such as collapse/swelling (ASTM D4546-21, EN 1997-2:2007) and shear strength loss on wetting (Nicotera 2000, Alonso et al. 2016). Alternatively, partial soaking can also be carried out to achieve a degree of saturation of less than one. Other tests have focused on degradation and swell/shrinkage accumulation on cyclic wetting and drying (Pineda et al. 2014a, Alonso et al. 2005). All these tests should be complemented with data of water retention curves on the corresponding branches (wetting or drying) and preferably dependent on porosity. As an example of the use of this rapid flooding procedure, Figure 11 shows the collapse response on soaking at different stresses and starting from hygroscopic conditions (relative humidity around 50%), and encompassing different materials from silty/clayey soils to coarse granular aggregates. These tests are straightforward to study the volume changes on soaking at different mean particle sizes, as well as to discriminate the different phenomena associated with these collapsible phenomena: softening of aggregates and reduction of inter-aggregate pore space in clayey soils, softening of silty/clayey bridges between grains, particle rearrangements due to loss of suction-induced intergranular forces in sands, and particle breakage sensitive to the state (activity) of the fluids and further skeleton rearrangement on coarser granular aggregates (Nara et al. 2012). In addition,

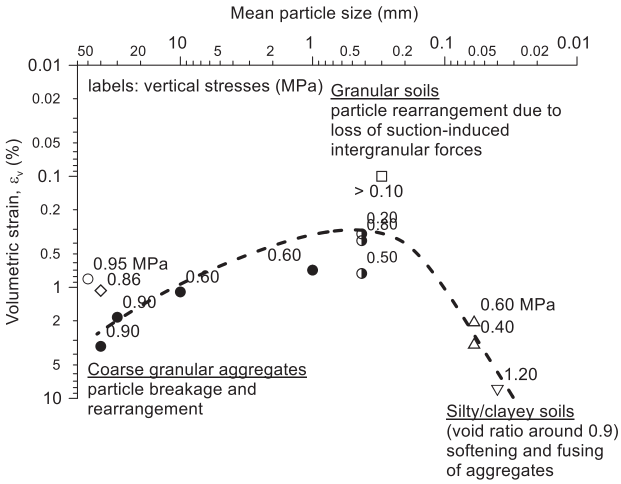


Figure 11. Collapse on soaking for different materials and their different mechanisms.

another practical application of these fast-soaking tests is the possibility of isolating microstructural effects induced on compaction at a constant suction (the one achieved on saturation), since it can be assumed that the microstructure set on compaction is preserved along this rapid process (Santucci de Magistris & Tatsuoka 2004).

The constant water content tests are appropriate to study the compressibility on loading/unloading and the shear strength properties at specific hydraulic conditions (Tarantino & De Col 2008, Della Vecchia et al. 2011, Wijaya & Leong 2016). These tests are performed on conventional laboratory equipment with systems that prevent vapour loss under air-drained conditions. Nevertheless, the preferred option is improving the cells and measuring suction during these mechanical processes (Tarantino et al. 2011). In case it is not possible to measure the suction locally, the tests should be preferably carried out in the low water content range, in which water retention curves are not sensitive to porosity variations (Romero et al. 2011). Typical (gravimetric) water content ranges are usually below 20% in highly plastic clays, below 14% in clays and 8% in clayey silts to avoid noticeable suction changes during compression and shearing (Romero 2013). In this case, the results should be complemented with water retention curve data on the corresponding branches (wetting or drying) in this high-suction domain. In the light of the development of techniques for suction measurement, which are described in section 4.3.2, these tests should progressively be included in standards for unsaturated soil testing relevant to ground properties and geotechnical design. For example, shear strength envelopes with friction angle and total cohesion depending on suction and degree of saturation - or water content - at failure (Vanapalli et al. 1996).

Another useful alternative, although more challenging to implement, is the controlled degree of saturation test. These experiments are suitable for studying the significant role of saturation, besides suction, on the compression and shear strength response. For example, test results can be helpful to study the evolution of soil compressibility as it approaches asymptotically the saturated compression line, as they allow evaluating the collapse on soaking at different vertical stresses and detecting the maximum collapse zone (collapse strains that increase with confining stress and then decrease). This last issue has been discussed in models in which the plastic compressibility index depends on the degree of saturation (Zhou et al. 2012a,b, Della Vecchia et al. 2013, Alonso et al. 2013). These loading tests are performed by automatically controlling the changes of pore-water volume $\mathrm{d}V_w$ and pore volume space $\mathrm{d}V_v$, while monitoring the pore-water pressure beneath a porous interface (Al-Badran 2011, Burton et al. 2016). These volume changes are related through $\mathrm{d}V_w - S_{r\,ini}\mathrm{d}V_v = 0$, where $S_{r\,ini}$ is the constant degree of saturation. Critical issues are matric suction equalisation at a constant loading rate since water percolates through the low-permeability interface (Burton et al. 2017) and controlling the evaporation of water in the open-air pressure system as described below.

Moreover, finally, controlled-suction tests with relative humidity regulation (to control total suction) or control of air/water pressures using a porous interface permeable to the wetting fluid to set the capillary mechanism of matric suction. These techniques are valuable for studying the gradual effects of progressive wetting and drying stages and representing stress paths for calibrating and validating constitutive models. They should be complemented with water content data (or degree of saturation) throughout the different stages. These controlled-suction techniques will be discussed in section 4.3.1.

4.2.2 *Environmental and energy geotechnics*

Experimental unsaturated soil mechanics is also involved in many geoenvironmental and energy geotechnical applications, encompassing engineered barriers, sealing materials for industrial waste dumps, capillary barriers, landfill seal covers to protect the environment, energy geo-structures, soil pollution and remediation, and resilience to adapt to and mitigate climate change effects in geotechnical infrastructures. The common thread is to understand the coupled thermo-hydro-chemo-mechanical processes, in which experimental unsaturated soil mechanics is essential to broaden the knowledge of these highly coupled phenomena. Topics are linked to transporting fluids and contaminants and water exchanges between the ground and the atmosphere. At the same time, other phenomena are related to heat transfer and chemical effects that present significant interactions with the mechanical response of the materials. For example, the increase in temperature generated by the waste can induce cracking due to desiccation in systems open to the atmosphere affecting their functionality (Zornberg et al. 2003), changes in swelling capabilities on wetting (Romero et al. 2003, 2005a), and an increase in the water permeability (Romero et al. 2001).

Experimental mechanics has been valuable in studying engineered barriers for radioactive waste disposal. These barrier materials are emplaced under partially saturated conditions and subjected to hydration. Bentonite-based materials have been extensively studied in this context, due to their low permeability and their swelling potential upon hydration, which allows closing the engineering gaps. Therefore, studies have concentrated on water retention properties, water and air permeability under partial saturation, compressibility on loading at different suctions, compressibility on suction changes, small-strain shear stiffness and strength, and temperature and chemical effects on hydraulic and mechanical properties. Table 1 summarises selected references for different bentonite types used in engineered barriers.

Table 1. Selected tests performed on different bentonites (engineered barriers).

MX-80 type:	Swelling
Villar 2005	Compressibility
Tang & Cui 2005	Water retention curve
Karnland et al. 2007	Water permeability
Herbert et al. 2008	Temperature effects
Tripathy et al. 2015	Chemical effects
Molinero-Guerra et al. 2019	Shear stiffness
Pintado et al. 2019	
Mesa-Alcantara et al. 2020	
MX-80 type/sand:	Water retention curve
Wang et al. 2013	Water permeability
Tabiatnejad et el. 2016	Microstructure
	Compressibility
	Chemical effects
FEBEX:	Swelling
Lloret et al. 2003	Compressibility
Villar & Lloret 2004	Water retention curve
Villar 2005	Water permeability
Castellanos et al. 2008	Temperature effects
Romero et al. 2005a	Chemical effects
GMZ:	Swelling
Ye et al. 2013	Water retention curve
Ye et al. 2014	Water permeability
Chen et al. 2015	Thermal effects
Chen et al. 2017	Chemical effects
He et al. 2019	Microstructure
Czech B75:	Water retention curve
Sun et al. 2019	Thermal effects
Sun et al. 2020	Microstructure
FoCa clay:	Swelling
Imbert & Villar 2006	
Kunigel V1 and Kunigel V1/sand:	Swelling
Komine 2004	Compressibility
Romero et al. 2005b	Shear strength
Yamamoto et al. 2019	Gas permeability

The already mentioned aspects are also valid when implemented in cover systems for landfills and evapotranspirative ET covers with a reduced desiccation and cracking response. The quantification and measurement of evapotranspiration, i.e. the flow boundary condition at the soil-atmosphere interface, is of interest to these ET cover systems (Cui & Zornberg 2008). Experimental unsaturated soil mechanics is also relevant to geosynthetic clay liners GCLs. However, it encounters some experimental challenges, as explained in Bouazza et al. (2013).

GCLs and their particular geometric and structural configuration have required modifying conventional laboratory techniques for measuring/controlling suction. Abuel-Naga & Bouazza (2010) reported a complete review of the existing techniques and their suitability while developing a modified triaxial apparatus that controls the water content and measures the suction. Different authors have also investigated GCL's water retention capacity using different techniques (some references are summarised in Table 2) and the effects of water salinity (Lu et al. 2018).

Energy geo-structures, such as energy piles, diaphragm walls and tunnels, use the ground, sometimes under partially saturated conditions, for heating/cooling structures and heat storage (e.g., McCartney et al. 2016, Vitali et al. 2021). Therefore, the thermal properties and the temperature-induced changes in the hydro-mechanical response are key aspects to consider. In such a context, a challenging issue is the effect of soil saturation on the heat exchange rate in the long-term response of these systems (Laloui et al. 2014). The degree of saturation influences the thermal properties of the ground and, therefore, the heat exchange rate, which affects the efficiency of energy piles (Akrouch et al. 2016) and can result in an average heat exchange rate 40% lower than saturated conditions (Choi et al. 2011, Aljundi et al. 2020). This fact evidences the importance of considering partially saturated conditions in selecting thermal soil parameters for the design (Vieira et al. 2017). Centrifuge tests involving partially saturated states on these thermal applications (foundation's movements during heating and cooling) have been performed by Stewart & McCartney (2014) and Goode & McCartney (2015).

Table 2. Selected experimental techniques in geosynthetic clay liners.

Reference	Experimental technique
Southen & Rowe 2004	Pressure plate technique
Agus & Schanz 2005	Non-contact filter paper method, psychrometer (dew point chilled mirror) technique, relative humidity sensor
Barroso et al. 2006	Filter paper
Southen & Rowe 2007	Pressure plate (axis translation technique)
Abuel-Naga & Bouazza 2010	Thermocouple psychrometer, capacitive relative humidity sensor
Beddoe et al. 2010	High capacity tensiometers, capacitive relative humidity sensors
Hanson et al. 2013	Pressure plate, filter paper, relative humidity
Bannour et al. 2014	Osmotic technique with polyethylene glycol, vapour equilibrium technique
Rouf et al. 2014	Vapour equilibrium technique
Acikel et al. 2015	Contact filter paper
Rouf et el. 2016	Vapour equilibrium technique
Seiphoori et al. 2016	Dew point chilled mirror psychrometer technique, non-contact filter paper method
Acikel et al. 2018	Dew point chilled mirror psychrometer technique
Acikel et al. 2020	Modified osmotic technique with polyethylene glycol

The determination of the water retention behaviour is even more complex in multi-species systems, which is the case of soils contaminated with liquid organic compounds referred to as NAPLs (Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids). LNAPLs (Light NAPLs with lower density than the water) with reduced solubility in the water remain above the water table in the vadose zone. Therefore, experimental techniques on unsaturated soil mechanics can help better understand their flow properties, which are necessary for the proper performance of remediation techniques for polluted soils (Alferi 2011). Furthermore, the infiltration of DNAPL (Dense NAPLs with higher density than water) in saturated soil also concerns capillary interactions between water and DNAPL (Delage & Romero 2008).

A three-fluid system (air, water and oil) should be considered when dealing with contaminated partially saturated soils. It is usually assumed that the more wetting fluid (water) fills the smallest pores, followed by oil and non-wetting air occupying the largest ones (Leverett 1941, Lenhard & Parker 1988). Therefore, cells to apply the axis translation technique should be modified by treating the high air-entry value ceramic discs, depending on whether water flow is allowed (hydrophilic treatment) or water transfer is prevented (hydrophobic treatment with Glassclad®18 used in oil removal at constant water content) (Cui et al. 2003, Manassero et al. 2005, Rabozzi et al. 2006, Alferi 2011). Alferi et al. (2011) used a chilled-mirror psychrometer to determine total suction considering that no significant evaporation of Soltrol®170 Isoparaffin Solvent (LNAFL) occurred (Manassero et al. 2005).

Another multi-species application is the methane hydrate-bearing sediments (MHBSs). Natural MHBSs are highly susceptible to pressure and temperature changes (hydrate dissociation) (Dai & Santamarina 2013, McCartney et al. 2016), and synthetic MHBSs are usually considered to study their thermo-hydro-mechanical behaviour. In addition, the hydrate content alters the pore geometry, changing the capillary pressure-saturation relationship from the hydrate-free condition (Ghezzehei & Kneafsey 2010). Mahabadi et al. (2016) used synthetic tetrahydrofuran THF hydrates, which are stable under atmospheric conditions and miscible in water, to study the significant effects of non-wetting hydrate saturation on the water retention curves (gas entry pressure increase with increasing hydrate saturation). The water retention curves were studied with the axis translation technique, using a treated high air-entry value ceramic with a solution of ethylene glycol to avoid THF hydrate formation.

These different applications have posed significant challenges to using experimental techniques for unsaturated soils. Among these developments, the following aspects can be highlighted.

- The wetting stage of bentonite-based materials involves operating over a very high suction range (sometimes with an initial total suction of more than 200 MPa) towards saturation. This extended range has entailed a combination of vapour transfer techniques up to a total suction of about 4 MPa, followed by liquid transfer using matric suction control (Hoffmann et al. 2005).
- This extended range in bentonites has also required a combination of different sensors to measure suction (relative humidity probes and dew point psychrometers for total suction, and high capacity tensiometers for matric suction) (Cardoso et al. 2007, Toll et al. 2013, Mendes et al. 2019).
- The vapour transport must be efficient in bentonite-based materials, so forced convection techniques have been used by pumping humid air through the material (in case of a high air permeability) or laminating along the boundaries of the sample (Dueck 2004, Pintado et al. 2009a,b).
- In the case of using controlled-suction techniques on materials at high temperatures, care must be taken to avoid losing vapour through any open system (Romero et al. 2003).
- To separate the effects of osmotic and matric suctions in clayey materials, such as increased pore liquid concentration during drying at controlled relative humidity (Mata et al. 2002) and the osmotic suction changes at constant matric suction (Mokni et al. 2014).
- The high air-entry value ceramics used in the axis translation technique (three-fluid systems) should be treated to avoid certain phenomena, such as ice formation of THF or impeding water passage when controlling oil removal.

Unfortunately, these treatments induce alterations in the air-entry properties of the ceramics (Alferi 2011).

4.2.3 *Bioinspired technologies*

Nature-based solutions and soil reinforcement techniques with a low carbon footprint are attracting increasing interest (UN 2030 Agenda). Recent trends in research in partially saturated soils involve the use of plants, fungi, and microbial/enzyme/urease induced calcite precipitation to improve the hydro-mechanical properties against erosion, landslides, soil collapse, or to favour soil bearing capacity (Vardon 2014, Ng et al. 2016a, Ng et al. 2019, Tiwari et al. 2021, Assadi-Langroudi et al. 2022). Biological systems (plants, fungi, bacteria) involved in these solutions are constantly evolving in time (root growth and decay, calcium precipitation and eventual dissolution) and space (root development), thus continuously generating changes to soil hydraulic properties (permeability, water retention, Morales et al. 2015a, Jotisankasa & Sirirattanachat 2017, Ni et al. 2019a), to soil structure (soil fissuring, pores and rock fractures clogging, Carminati et al. 2013, Minto et al. 2016, Terzis & Laloui 2018, Koebernick et al. 2017), to mechanical behaviour (Yildiz et al. 2018, Terzis & Laloui 2019, Fraccica et al. 2022a) and even to soil thermal properties (Venuleo et al. 2016, Oorthuis et al. 2021).

Soil-vegetation-atmosphere interactions (root water uptake, evapotranspiration, solar radiation, wind, rainfall, runoff, water infiltration) affect soil suction (Ng et al. 2016b, Ni et al. 2018), leading to different coupled phenomena, as depicted, and briefly explained in Figure 12. Laboratory investigations display a crucial role in these novel applications to provide a comprehensive understanding of the different processes involved and their future implementation in codes and regulations for nature-based solutions (e.g., Bo et al. 2015). However, experimentally studying partially saturated vegetated soils poses particular challenges to address. First, a correct laboratory sample size must be selected to obtain a representative elementary volume REV. In this regard, an adequate soil/root ratio should be ensured in laboratory samples (Fraccica et al. 2022a, 2022b, Yildiz et al. 2018, Switała et al. 2018) and consistent with vegetative species under natural conditions to better assess the soil-root hydro-mechanical behaviour. Fissures generated by biological systems and a sound volume of root architecture should be included (Li et al. 2009, Borges et al. 2018, Li & Shao 2020). Therefore, a large specimen size, which implies a more complex retrieval or preparation, is often required to deal with the issues mentioned above. If the soil sample is retrieved, a large and uncommon soil corer is required with consequences on the alteration of the sample. In situ testing seems an alternative solution to test large-scale vegetated samples (Comino & Druetta 2010, Cammeraat et al. 2005). However, attention has to be paid to minimum displacement rates allowed (usually too high), volume change assessment instrumentation and un-controlled/inhomogeneous hydraulic boundary conditions. Suppose the sample is prepared/compacted in the laboratory (Pallewattha et al. 2019, Fraccica 2019, Yildiz et al. 2018). In that case, attention should be paid to ensure water content/dry density homogeneity, facilitate root growth by leaving an adequate pore-space, and control the hydraulic path prior to testing (plant irrigation and root water extraction). This last aspect is fundamental to ensure repeatability, as an excessive matric suction (above that induced on compaction) generated by roots may induce irreversible shrinkage together with soil fissuring. A second open issue is the appropriate definition of void ratio and degree of saturation in vegetated soils. The different ways to compute void ratios depend on the stress state, either by clogging/stealing void volume at high stresses or opening new fissures at low-stress conditions. They include attributing the roots to the solid phase, to the gas phase or identifying them as a fourth (external) phase (Muir Wood et al.

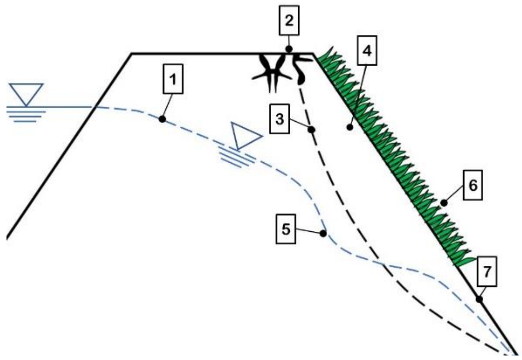


Figure 12. Coupled phenomena in soil-vegetation-atmosphere interactions. 1) Phreatic level affected by soil-atmosphere interactions (drying/wetting cycles). 2) Soil desiccation (shrinkage/cracking and effects on infiltration and landslide initiation). 3) Slope stability (soil cracking and vegetation effects on soil hydro-mechanical behaviour). 4) Vegetation features (root/soil ratios, depth, morpho-physiology) and vegetation growth/decay (water retention curve, permeability, microstructure, volume change and shear strength properties, carbon sequestration, mucilage chemical effect). 5) Vegetation-induced suction (‘capillary barrier effect, mechanical strengthening, effect on slope stability). 6) Soil-vegetation-atmosphere interactions (evapotranspiration, leaf coverage). 7) Soil erosion and runoff velocity.

2016). Therefore, different ways to formulate this variable have been used in literature, sometimes in an empirical way, and according to the specific results observed (Fraccica et al. 2019, Ng et al. 2016c, Ni et al. 2019b). The choice of a given void ratio formulation has direct consequences on the evaluation of other variables such as the degree of saturation and the formalisation of constitutive laws describing soil water retention, compressibility on loading and suction changes, and volume change upon shearing (Ng et al. 2016c, Ni et al. 2019b, Foresta et al. 2020, Karimzadeh et al. 2021). Techniques commonly used in soil mechanics to infer the void ratio, such as paraffin wax tests (ASTM D7263-21), should be complemented by microstructural techniques to explore potential changes generated by biological systems on soil pore-size distribution (Carminati et al. 2013, Scholl et al. 2014, Fraccica et al. 2019, Koebernick et al. 2017). Biological systems (roots and bacteria) are often generating suction and hydraulic gradients within the matrix due to biochemical and physical effects on soil (e.g., root-induced fissures, surfactants released in the matrix, soil water consumption by bacteria: Read et al. 2003, Carminati et al. 2010, Leung et al. 2015, Pham et al. 2016, Liu et al. 2020). These spatially heterogeneous and time-evolving modifications of the hydraulic state should be considered when evaluating soil water retention properties of bio-remediated soils. Indeed, different arrangements and response times of the measuring tools within the soil could lead to discordant/highly scattered observations for a given hydraulic state. Therefore, it is essential to carry out laboratory experiments at steady-state conditions, ensuring a correct equalisation of suction. Given these considerations, vegetated soil water retention measurements under darkness or sun/artificial light conditions have been proposed in the literature to minimise such biological activities (Table 3 summarises different protocols and measuring tools). Matric suction control by axis translation has been used in microbial induced calcium carbonate precipitation MICP treated soils (Morales et al. 2015b). In contrast, it is still unexplored in vegetated soils, as possible damages caused by high air or water pressures on roots physico-mechanical traits are unknown. Despite providing reliable total suction values above the permanent wilting point of roots (1.5 MPa), vapour equilibrium technique or psychrometers have been so far rarely used (Fraccica et al. 2019, Morales et al.

Table 3. Unsaturated hydraulic behaviour in vegetated and MICP improved soils.

Reference	Properties evaluated	Water content	Matric (max. value allowed in MPa) or total suction	Other indirect evaluations of WRC
Vegetated soil				
[2] Fraccica et al. 2019	WRC	Oven-check	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.20) [4] Dew-point psychrometer	Pore size distribution
[1] Ni et al. 2019a	WRC and Relative hydraulic conductivity	TDR moisture probe	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.10)	-
[1] Ni et al. 2019b	WRC	TDR moisture probe	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.10)	WRC model depending on Void ratio and root volume and decay
Jotisankasa & Sirirattanachat 2017 **	WRC and relative hydraulic conductivity	Mass check	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.10)	-
[1,2] Leung et al. 2015	WRC / suction profile /water balance during simulated rainfall and evapotranspiration	Back-analysis of infiltration columns *	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.08)	Numerical modelling of water and vapour flows
[2] Ng et al. 2014	Water balance / suction profiles during simulated rainfall	TDR moisture probe	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.10)	-
MICP improved soil				
Chen et al. 2021	WRC at different calcite content	Mass check	[3] Ceramic tip tensiometer (0.10)	WRC model depending on void ration and calcite content
Liu et al. 2020	WRC after different MICP treatment cycles	Mass check	[4] Dew-point psychrometer	-
Saffari et al. 2020	WRC at different bacterial concentrations	Mass check	[4] Filter paper (10)	-
Saffari et al. 2019	WRC at different bacterial concentrations	Mass check	[3] Matric paper (10)	-
Martinez et al. 2018	WRC	Oven-check	[3] Hanging-water-column (0.004)	-
Morales et al. 2015b	WRC	Mass check	[4] Dew-point psychrometer [3] Axis-translation technique	Pore size distribution

[1] under light conditions, [2] under darkness conditions
[3] matric suction, [4] total suction, WRC: water retention curve
*according to Ng & Leung 2012
** plant leaves trimmed to minimise transpiration

Table 4. Laboratory tests on vegetated and MICP improved soils.

Reference	Laboratory test	Sample size (mm)	[4]hydraulic variable w	s	S_r
Fraccica et al. 2022b	[2]Monotonic triaxial comp.	d: 200, h: 400	KM	M	E
Fraccica et al. 2022a	[2]Uniaxial extension	2×d: 100 h: 50	KM	M	E
Fraccica 2019	[2]Monotonic triaxial comp.	d: 200 h: 400	KM	M	E
Mahannopkul & Jotisankasa 2019	[2]Direct shear	d: 140 h: 150	KM	M	-
Tan et al. 2019	[2]Direct shear	d: 61.8 h: 20.0	KM	-	-
Pallewattha et al. 2019	[2]Direct shear	300×300×200	M	M	E
Yildiz et al. 2018	[2]Inclinable direct shear	500×500×300	M	M	E
Switała et al. 2018	[2]Multi-stage direct shear	250×250×110	M	M	E
Gonzalez-Ollauri & Mickovski 2017	[2]Direct shear	d: 49.0 h: 23.3	M	M	-
Li et al. 2017	[2]Monotonic triaxial comp.	d: 61.8 h: 125.0	M	-	-
Veylon et al. 2015	[2]Direct shear	500×500×300	M	E	E
Zhang et al. 2010	[2]Monotonic triaxial comp.	d: 39.1 h: 80.0	KM	-	-
Comino & Druetta 2010	[1,2]Direct shear	300×300×100	M	-	-
Cammeraat et al. 2005	[1,2]Direct shear	[2]60×60×20 [1]600×600×400	-	-	-
Tiwari et al. 2021	[3]Unconfined comp., split tensile strength	h/d ratio = 2	M	-	*
Mujah et al. 2019	[3]Unconfined comp.	h/d ratio = 2	-	-	-
Vail et al. 2019	[3]Desiccation tests	d: 50 h: 6.4	M	-	-
Mahawish et al. 2018	[3]Unconfined comp.	d: 100 h: 200	-	-	-
Cardoso et al. 2018	[3]Oedometer, Brazilian splitting	d: 70 h: 20	-	-	*
Bahmani et al. 2017	[3]Unconfined comp.	d: 60 h: 120	-	-	E
Cheng et al. 2017	[3]Unconfined comp.	h/d ratio = 1.5÷2.0	M	-	-
Terzis et al. 2016	[3]Triaxial comp.	d: 50 h: 100	M	-	-
Morales et al. 2015a	[3]Direct shear, oedometer, resonant column	d: 60 h: 20	M	M	(soaking during test)
Morales et al. 2015b	[3]Unconfined comp., split tensile strength, bender elements	d: 38 h: 76 d: 50 h: 20	M	M	E
Li 2015	[3]Unconfined comp.	d: 50 h: 100	M	-	*
Al Qabany & Soga 2013	[3]Unconfined comp.	d: 100 h: 250 d: 35.4 h: 100		-	*
Cheng et al. 2013	[3]Unconfined comp., triaxial comp.	h/d ratio = 1.5÷2.0	M	-	E

[1] In-situ mechanical investigations, [2] vegetated soils, [3] MICP improved soils,
[4] w: gravimetric water content, s: suction, S_r: degree of saturation, K: constant water content, M: measurement of water content or suction, E: determined
*controlled temperature and relative humidity, oven-drying or air-drying during curing and before testing

2015b). Attention must also be paid to dielectric water potential sensors as they are affected by the organic content of soil (Ni et al. 2019b), which inevitably increases during vegetation or bacteria's activity. Although relative permeability of vegetated soil can be evaluated by indirect methods (Ng & Leung 2012), it should be complemented by in-vivo imaging techniques (i.e. X-ray microtomography, neutron radiography and/or infrared images: Anselmucci et al. 2021, Fraccica 2019, Carminati et al. 2010, Parera et al. 2020) to detect preferential paths or suction-induced capillary barriers generated by the roots.

In the literature associated with traditional geotechnical applications with bio-treated soils, mechanical tests at controlled water content or suction, such as unconfined and triaxial compressions and direct shear tests, have been widely used. Nevertheless, climate change effects (mainly droughts) will require focusing on shrinkage and cracking phenomena (Lakshmikantha et al. 2012, Ledesma 2016), in which rooted soils are particularly vulnerable due to their high heterogeneity and interface phenomena with concurrent drying of soil and roots. Within this context, direct tensile tests, such as those reported by Trabelsi et al. 2018, or wetting/drying paths are still poorly investigated in bio-remediated soils. Furthermore, interpreting direct tensile tests of rooted soils in a partially saturated framework is challenging. Therefore, advanced techniques should be able to infer principal directions of deformations (e.g., Particle Image Velocimetry), and tensile strength should be better assessed following a Mohr-Coulomb criterion with information of the total stress, degree of saturation and suction (e.g., Murray et al. 2019, Murray & Tarantino 2019, Fraccica et al. 2022a). Table 4 summarises selected mechanical studies, focusing on controlling or estimating the samples' hydraulic state variables and on the size adequateness of the specimens. Strongly coupled phenomena occur during mechanical tests at different hydraulic states. For example, matric suction not only enhances soil shear strength but also affects soil-roots bonding (Fraccica et al. 2022a) and soil-calcite contacts (Cheng et al. 2013). Therefore, a more accurate measurement/evaluation of suction should be considered in these investigations. In MICP improved soils, important suction values generated by biological activities and curing at given relative humidity are still poorly considered in the interpretation of unconfined compression tests (refer to Table 4).

4.2.4 *Soil chemical improvement*

Several grouting techniques based on the penetration of grout into the soil can be used: compaction, jet/mixing, fracture, and permeation. Compaction and soil mixing have been extensively studied (e.g., Gallagher & Mitchell 2002, Wong et al. 2018), while jet/mixing and fracture are hard to implement in laboratory investigations due to the scale involved and the inhomogeneity generated in soil due to excessive binder pressure (fingering, piston effects). Permeation grouting involves imposing low pressures on the material to be injected, usually a fluid, not to exceed the soil's total stress. The process by which non-wetting solutions or resin-type binders are injected and have to impinge on other wetting/non-wetting fluids (water/air) present in the soil can be studied by unsaturated soil's rheological laws (Wang et al. 2021). Interface phenomena such as surface tension, viscosity, and grout pressures should be considered, as well as the relative permeability and the actual stress-state of the soil matrix when optimising injection processes and testing new grouting products. Injection of partially saturated soils with more aqueous suspensions may decrease suction with potential soil volume changes. Imposing high total suctions on curing at relatively low relative humidity can damage the solidified binder's structure (Axelsson 2006, Spagnoli et al. 2021, Fraccica et al. 2021). Empirical relationships exist between improved grouted soil strength and water content/reactive binder ratio of the injected suspension (Consoli et al. 2016). More recently, direct implications on soil collapsibility have also been observed (Seiphoori & Zamanian 2022). Although many grouting applications are above the groundwater level (Le Kouby et al. 2018), the interpretation of laboratory and in situ tests still relies on the assumption of full saturation of the ground. For this reason, experimental studies usually do not go beyond the estimation of the saturated permeability and the unconfined compressive strength. This last property is anyhow affected by suction (Hossain & Yin 2012), usually not considered, generated by the curing environment or by the chemical process of binder solidification under water depletion conditions. Despite the discussion above, the influence of grouting techniques on soils' final water retention behaviour (clogging of pores, osmotic processes, alteration of water absorption) is still poorly explored. Table 5 summarises selected references in partially saturated grouted soils.

In addition to grouting, there has been work on chemical hydrophobic treatment to soils (e.g., Saulick & Lourenço 2020, Zhou et al. 2021), where there are theoretical and experimental challenges to address at the hydrophobic/hydrophilic interfaces.

Table 5. Mechanical tests in grouted soils with consideration of variables linked to the soil's hydraulic state.

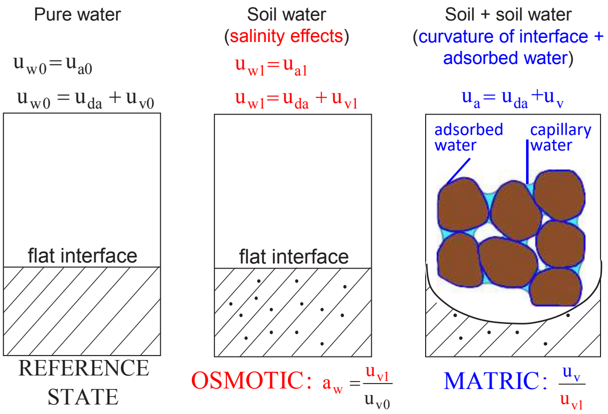
Reference	Laboratory test	[1]variable during curing/testing			
		w	*s*	*Sr*	*RH*
Seiphoori & Zamanian 2022	Oedometer test with inundation	KM	-	E	M
Wang et al. 2021	Grouting, direct shear at different Sr values	KM	E	E	C
Fraccica et al. 2021	Grouting, Unconfined compression	M	-	E	C
Hossain & Yin 2012	Soil-cement interface direct shear at controlled suction	M	C	E	-
Horpibulsuk et al. 2010	Soil compaction and unconfined compressions at constant water contents	KM	-	-	C
Porcino et al. 2011	Unconfined compression	-	-	-	C

[1] *w*: gravimetric water content, *s*: suction, S_r: degree of saturation, *RH*: relative humidity, K: constant water content, M: measurement of water content or suction, E: determined, C: controlled

4.2.5 *Tailings and industrial processes*

Wet slurry tailings are conventionally stored above-ground behind earthen dams and are affected by interactions with the atmosphere. This kind of material can therefore be studied with experimental techniques for unsaturated soils (Fredlund et al. 2003, Oldecop et al. 2011). In low precipitation areas, these materials undergo drying processes, which involve strongly coupled hydro-chemo-mechanical interactions. Shrinkage of the surface layer may also initiate cracking due to movement restrictions or soil's heterogeneity above the tensile strength of the soil that depends on suction and the degree of saturation (Ledesma 2016, Trabelsi et al. 2018, Tollenaar et al. 2018).

In mining materials subject to drying, desiccation and cracking may also introduce significant environmental impacts (Rodríguez et al. 2007). Cracking increases the permeability of the tailings and mining waste ponds, forming preferential paths for pollutant generation and infiltration to deeper layers and yielding oxygen accessibility for oxidation of the metallurgical wastes (Blanco et al. 2013). The long-term stability of tailing dams is also governed by the water content in the shallow unsaturated zone, in which the effects of dissolved salts are also significant. Air-drying experiments on metallurgical tailing sludges at controlled environmental conditions have been recently reported by Garino et al. (2021) using a fully instrumented column experiment. Their results evidenced the formation of a dry tailing crust enclosing a body of mud-consistency material. In addition, the authors discussed the role played by the increasing concentrations of dissolved/precipitated salts in this crust that limit the evaporation rate by increasing osmotic suction. Fine-grained tailings have been studied by Wickland et al. (2006), demonstrating that they can keep saturated conditions for more extended periods thanks to their high air-entry value. Oldecop et al. (2011) also observed high in situ water contents of old abandoned tailings even for low rainfall and high evaporation rates. Despite these high saturations, sl ope



$$\psi=-\frac{\rho_w RT}{M_w}\ln\left(\frac{u_v}{u_{v0}}\right)=-\frac{\rho_w RT}{M_w}\ln\left(a_w\frac{u_v}{u_{v1}}\right)$$

$$\pi=-\frac{\rho_w RT}{M_w}\ln(a_w)\,;\ s=-\frac{\rho_w RT}{M_w}\ln\left(\frac{u_v}{u_{v1}}\right)$$

$$\psi=\pi+s$$

Figure 13. Suction components (salinity effects and curvature of the meniscus/adsorbed water).

stability problems were not observed even with steep external slopes (40º-45º) attributed to high matric suctions and cementation effects of precipitated salts.

Filtered partially sat urated tailings have been studied by Oldecop & Rodari (2021), who present them as efficiently yielding an unsaturated state, which is preferred as it allows avoiding the construction of containing dams, it minimises seepage and prevents liquefaction phenomena. Significant long-term effects in filtered tailings include air-drying phenomena upon tailing discharge and tailing compaction under the weight of subsequent stack lifts.

Experimental unsaturated soil mechanics is also relevant to powder and bulk solids technology and industrial processes (Mitarai & Nori 2006). The rheological properties of clay materials for ceramic processing are affected by their water content and particle size distribution and the presence of salts, sediments, and expandable minerals (Dondi et al. 2008). Moreover, moisture content significantly affects the bulk handling of the fine fraction of mining ore materials, affecting their cohesive/adhesive behaviour and handling properties (Cabrejos 2017, Li et al. 2019). The effect on discharge trajectories in material conveying lines was investigated using a laboratory-scale model of a belt for various materials (coal, gravel, magnetite, riversand) at controlled water contents (Ilic & Wheeler 2017). Moreover, wall adhesion tensile force tests based on standard wall friction tests were used to model the contact mechanisms between unsaturated bulk iron ore materials and selected surfaces employed in material conveying designs (Fang et al. 2020).

Hygroscopicity of granular materials, among other grain-scale effects (Torres-Serra et al. 2021b), affects their flowability and, thus, the performance of conveying processes. Column collapse experiments have been increasingly used to study a wide range of granular materials with industrial applications (Torres-Serra et al. 2020, 2021a). The effect of particle shape and the morphology of capillary water on granular stability was also studied on wet sand (Scheel et al. 2008). Particularly, the shear strength of unsaturated sands in the pendular state (hygroscopic conditions) was characterised by Richefeu et al. (2006), and their increasing tensile strength with water content was studied by Kim & Sture (2008) and Lu et al. (2007).

4.3 *Experimental Techniques in Unsaturated soil Mechanics*

4.3.1 *Controlled-suction techniques*

This section addresses the research effort during the last two decades regarding the development of controlled-suction techniques and the advances in measuring suction (matric, osmotic, and total). Several seminal state-of-the-art papers have described these techniques, such as Ridley & Wray (1996), Delage (2004), Agus & Schanz (2005), Marinho et al. (2008), Bulut & Leong (2008), Vanapalli et al. (2008), Blatz et al. (2008), Delage et al. (2008) to cite some of them.

The classification regarding controlled suction techniques can be based on how water is transferred. For example, water transport can involve slow vapour phase transfer by regulating the relative humidity of the air in contact with soil $RH=u_v/u_{v0}$, where u_v is the vapour pressure interacting with soil and u_{v0} the saturation vapour pressure over a flat surface of pure water at the same temperature. A relationship is therefore required to transform the relative humidity into the different components of suction (matric s, osmotic π, and total ψ). Figure 13 shows a simplified schematic of the suction components. The illustration in the middle indicates the osmotic component associated with the activity of the pore water, $a_w=u_{v1}/u_{v0}$, where u_{v1} is the vapour pressure over a flat surface of soil water that depends on the ion concentration at the far-field. The illustration on the right presents the matric component, u_v/u_{v1}, related to the curvature of the meniscus (fluid pressures) and the adsorbed water (physico-chemical interactions) (Lu & Zhang 2019).

The figure presents the thermodynamic relationship between the different suction components considering the equality of the chemical potential (molar Gibbs function) of water species in the two phases, vapour an ideal gas, water incompressibility and isothermal evolution (Castellan 1983). The psychrometric law (first expression at the bottom of the schematics) relates $\psi=\pi+s$ to RH where $M_w=18.016$ kg/kmol is the molecular mass of water, R the molar gas constant, R the absolute temperature, and ρ_w the liquid water density..

From the perspective of experimentally controlling the matric suction with measurable variables, only the meniscus curvature (capillarity) is usually considered. Therefore, another method of handling the matric suction may be via the liquid phase transport by controlling the air and water pressures, $u_a$and u_w, respectively. In this case, matric suction is regulated by the pressure difference between non-wetting and wetting phases, $s=u_a-u_w$, acting on both sides of the curved meniscus interface. Air behaves as a mixture of several gases (dry air), and varying amounts of water vapour: $u_a=u_{da}+u_v$, where u_{da} is the dry air pressure and u_v the vapour pressure.

Two different procedures of liquid phase transfer can be used to control the water pressure at constant air pressure. The first one uses a chemically based control (osmotic technique), whereas the second procedure of controlling matric suction (capillary pressure) uses a hydraulic control with a hanging-water-column method for very low matric suctions (at $u_a = 0$) (Berliner et al. 1980, Vanapalli et al. 2008) or axis translation technique for higher matric suctions (at $u_a > 0$) (Delage et al. 2008, Romero et al. 2012b). The axis translation technique will be later discussed.

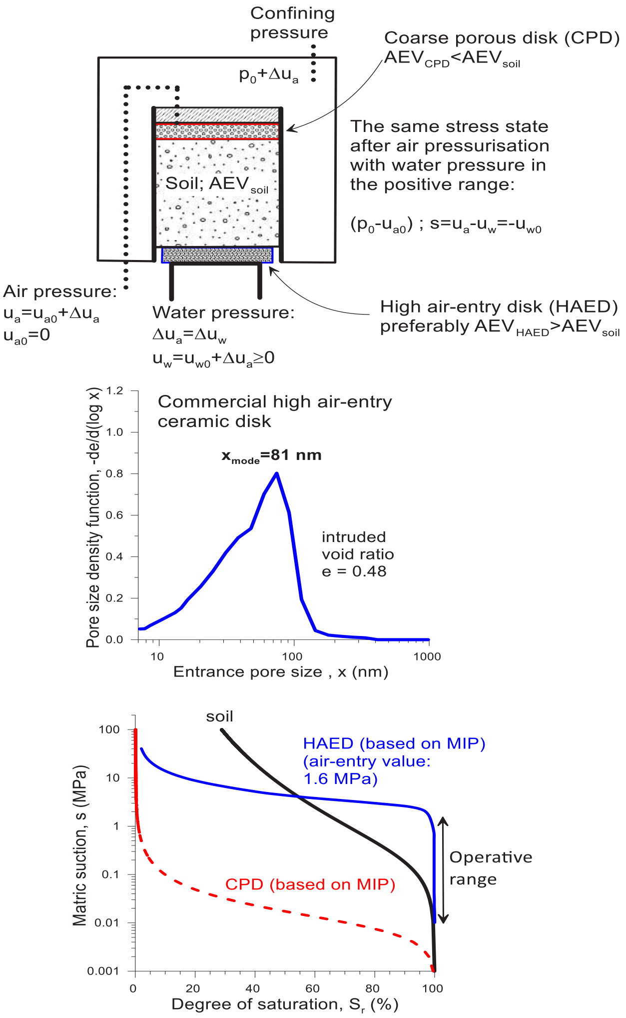


Figure 14. At the top: application of axis translation technique (isotropic stress conditions). The pore size density function of a commercial high air-entry ceramic disk (using mercury intrusion porosimetry) is at the middle of the figure. The water retention curves of a coarse porous disk, high air-entry ceramic disk and soil (operative range of axis translation) is presented at the bottom of the figure.

As previously indicated, the osmotic technique uses a chemically based control at $u_a = 0$ taking advantage of the properties of a pumped osmotic solution with high-molecular-mass polyethylene glycol PEG molecules (with activity a_{w2}) in contact with the soil and separated by a selective semi-permeable membrane, which allows solvent molecules and ionic species in the aqueous soil solution to pass. Description of the technique can be found in Blatz et al. (2008), Delage et al. (2008), Delage & Cui (2008) and Vandoorne et al. (2022). At equilibrium, a pore pressure deficiency (osmotic pressure), which depends on the PEG concentration (higher matric suctions at increasing concentrations), is induced on the pore water (soil water with activity $a_{w1} > a_{w2}$) that prevents its flow across the semi-permeable membrane.

$$u_w = \frac{\rho_w RT}{M_w} \ln\left(\frac{a_{w2}}{a_{w1}}\right) \qquad (24)$$

Most calibrations relating PEG concentration and applied matric suction have been experimentally determined. A first intuitive approach is to measure the relative humidity (equivalent to a_{w2}) above solutions of PEG using psychrometers (Zur 1966, Williams & Shaykewich 1969) with calibration curves independent of PEG's molecular mass. Dineen & Burland (1995) and Tang et al. (2010) used a high capacity tensiometer directly on a sample/thin layer controlled by the osmotic technique through a selective membrane. However, an alternative approach has been recently proposed by Lieske et al. (2020) based on a modified Flory-Huggins thermodynamic polymer solution equation by knowing the average molar mass, the concentration, and the PEG-solvent interaction. Different selective membranes with different molecular weight cut-offs have been used, such as cellulose acetate (Tripathy et al. 2011) and more resistant polyethersulfone membranes (Slatter et al. 2000, Yuan et al. 2017). An advantage of the osmotic technique is that there is no need to apply any air pressure. In addition, high matric suction can be applied by using high concentration PEG solutions (maximum matric suction of 8.5 MPa has been used by Cuisinier & Masrouri 2005). Some of the problems related to this technique can be summarised as follows:

- PEG solution and mainly cellulosic membranes are susceptible to degradation during long-duration tests.
- Membrane effects tend to change the applied matric suction (concentration polarisation close to the membrane, membrane fouling and reverse solute draw; Vandoorne et al. 2022).
- Calibrations for long-term water volume changes, particularly with the stability of the weighing system (creep of the transducers of the electronic balance, vibrations of the lines connected to the peristaltic pump) and problems associated with water evaporation and circulation losses (Abbas et al. 2017).

Axis translation is a widely used technique for regulating matric suction, which stems from the pressure plate apparatus for pore water pressure measurement (Gardner 1956, Hilf 1956). However, since it controls non-wetting and wetting pressures, it can only regulate the matric suction's capillary pressure (meniscus curvature) and not the adsorption mechanism (Lu 2019). Figure 14 1at the top presents a schematic of its application in an isotropic cell. It involves the increase of the air pressure in which the soil is immersed $u_a = u_{a0} + \Delta u_a$, and the consequent increase of the pore water pressure $u_w = u_{w0} + \Delta u_a$, assuming that the curvature of the menisci is not significantly affected (Hilf 1956, Bocking & Fredlund 1980, Delage et al. 2008). In particular, this increase over atmospheric conditions has been criticised for not representing field conditions and strongly affecting (or suppressing) the water cavitation for capillary water (Baker & Frydman 2009, Lu 2019). A framework for soil water cavitation has been recently proposed and experimentally validated using axis translation and hygrometer-based methods by Luo et al. (2021). In addition, there are some doubts about how the air pressurisation process affects water held by adsorption mechanisms. A saturated high air-entry value HAEV interface in contact with the soil allows independent air and water pressure control (Figure 14 at the middle shows the pore size distribution by mercury intrusion porosimetry of a commercial HAEV ceramic disk of 1.5 MPa bubbling pressure). These interfaces, which limit air transport and are permeable to ionic species in the aqueous soil solution, are usually made of a) microporous membranes (polyether sulfone and acrylic copolymer) with air-entry values up to 250 kPa and prepared for improving the time required to reach equalisation (Nishimura 2013); b) ceramic-based disks (dominant pore sizes typically between 81 and 220 nm and air-entry values between 0.7 and 1.6 MPa, Romero et al. 2012b); c) cellulose acetate membranes (MWCO 3500 with largest pore size about 8 nm, Tripathy et al. 2011); and d) nanoporous glass interfaces (maximum pore sizes about 7 nm and maximum air-entry value around 7.3 MPa, Mendes et al. 2019). As depicted in Figure 14 at the bottom, the soil should preferably present a lower air-entry value than the corresponding one of the ceramic disk. In addition, to ensure that the top boundary presents no water flow (or storage) condition, the top coarse porous disk should display a very low air-entry value (this ensures that no water is stored when applying matric suction).

A benchmark aimed at comparing different experimental techniques for controlling/measuring suction (axis translation, osmotic technique, high capacity tensiometer and dew-point psychrometer) on a mixture of kaolinite, sodium bentonite and sand (reference soil) was presented by Tarantino et al. (2011). Different laboratories tested the two matric suction application techniques, and similar results were obtained in the range between 20 kPa and 1000 kPa, which gave further confidence in using the axis translation technique. Nevertheless, a specific discrepancy was observed in the medium range of matric suction (between 200 kPa and 400 kPa) between axis translation and a high capacity tensiometer (for the same water content, the suction measured by the tensiometer was lower). This discrepancy has been explained by Marinho et al. (2008), considering an increase in the meniscus curvature, and thus the matric suction, due to compression of entrapped air during water pressurisation. Discrepancies between water retention data by axis translation and dew point psychrometer for a silty soil have also been reported by Bittelli & Flury (2009) for matric suctions > 100 kPa, which were interpreted in terms of the suppression of cavitation (Lu 2019). Nevertheless, Boso et al. (2003) observed an excellent overlap between high capacity tensiometers (equilibrated and dynamic curves) and axis translation technique while drying clayey silt. In addition, Hoffmann et al. (2005) presented a good continuity between vapour equilibrium and transistor psychrometer results at elevated total suctions and nearly saturated states controlled with axis translation technique on compacted Febex bentonite. Axis translation has been successfully used by Mokni et al. (2014) to transfer liquids at different concentrations on a compacted clay and study osmotic suction effects on volume change behaviour and shear strength at different constant values of matric suction.

Experimental difficulties concerning its implementation are associated with the following aspects.

- The accumulation of diffused air beneath the saturated HAEV ceramic disk can induce the progressive loss of water continuity, water volume change errors in drained tests and pore-water pressure measurement errors in undrained tests (Airò Farulla & Ferrari 2005, Lawrence et al. 2005, Padilla et al. 2006). Increasing the water pressure is an efficient way to reduce air diffusion rates for specified matric suctions.
- The control of the relative humidity of the air chamber (around 95%) is required to minimise evaporative fluxes between the soil surface and the air chamber (Romero et al. 2012b).
- Applying air pressure at high degrees of saturation can induce irreversible arrangements in the soil skeleton due to pore fluid compression (entrapped air bubbles) (Bocking & Fredlund 1980). If nearly saturated states are expected to be reached during the hydraulic paths, it is preferable to increase air pressure when the continuity of air is ensured, and then maintain the continuous air phase at constant pressure.
- One crucial difficulty when using the axis translation technique is estimating the time required to reach matric suction equalisation (Oliveira & Marinho 2008, Romero et al. 2012b).

The vapour equilibrium technique, associated with the total suction, is implemented by controlling the relative humidity RH of a closed system where the soil is immersed (Figure 13). The RH of the reference system can be controlled by varying the chemical potential of different types of aqueous solutions (Delage et al. 1998, Tang & Cui 2005, Delage et al. 2008). The main drawback of this experimental technique is that the time to reach moisture equalisation is exceptionally long because vapour transfer depends on diffusion. Vapour transfer –through the sample or along the boundaries of the sample– can also be forced by a convection circuit driven by an air pump to speed up the process (Blatz & Graham 2000, Lloret et al. 2003, Alonso et al. 2005, Pineda et al. 2014c). The mass rate transfer of vapour by convection (assuming isothermal conditions and constant dry air pressure) can be expressed in terms of vapour density or mixing ratio differences between the reference vessel and the soil (Oldecop & Alonso 2004, Jotisankasa et al. 2007, Romero et al. 2012b).

One of the difficulties in using the vapour equilibrium technique is to maintain thermal equilibrium between the reference system and the sample. A way to minimise this thermal effect is achieved by disconnecting the reference system that regulates RH, and by allowing the equalisation of vapour in the remaining circuit and the soil. Another problem when using the forced convection system is the air pressure differences created along the circuit. This phenomenon makes the reference vessel's RH not be adequately controlled in the remaining circuit and the soil (Pintado et al. 2009a,b). These authors observed that forcing humid air reduced the equalisation time, but the results highlighted that this flow must be carefully applied to avoid reaching a different total suction than regulated.

A significant issue is to estimate the time required for equilibrating the total suction homogeneously. The conventional experimental criterion to define the hydraulic equalisation period is based on measuring volumetric strains and controlling strain rates below a specified value (typically below 0.1%/day, as suggested by Merchán et al. (2011) based on hydro-mechanical numerical simulations), due to the experimental difficulty in knowing the precise hydraulic status of the sample during vapour transfer (usually the evolution of vapour transferred to or from the sample is not measured).

4.3.2 *Suction measurement techniques*

This section will focus on the development of high capacity matric suction tensiometers and the most used psychrometers.

Significant progress has been made in developing high capacity tensiometers with fast response time since the probes used by Ridley & Burland (1993) and Tarantino & Mongiovì (2003). These probes share the same configuration comprising a tiny water reservoir, a sufficiently thick high air-entry interface and a pressure transducer. Therefore, the improvements have been focused on using different interfaces, pressure transducers, water reservoir volume, and interface saturation. Table 6 summarises the improvements made. Within this context, correct protocols should be followed to pressurise the chamber and ensure the saturation of the high air-entry interface with de-aired water (Mendes & Buzzi 2014). In addition, a soil paste/filter should be inserted between the stiff high air-entry interface and the soil to improve contact and delay evaporation of the interface. Different prototypes have been recently compared for long-term matric suction measurements by Mendes & Gallipoli (2020) regarding interfaces, pressure transducers, water reservoirs and protective casings. Probes incorporating a small water reservoir showed a more remarkable ability to sustain suction over a long period without cavitating. Mendes et al. 2019 used a nanoporous glass interface (96% SiO_2 with maximum pore sizes about 7 nm), which allowed reaching matric suctions of 7.3 MPa.

Nevertheless, despite these different studies, the phenomenon of air diffusion through the saturated interface, driven by the gradient of air concentration, remains an open issue when considering the long-term stability of these probes and the possibility of the loss of water continuity. Air diffusion depends on the thickness of the interface and the pore water pressure in the chamber with an external atmospheric air (Airò Farulla & Ferrari 2005, Romero et al. 2012b).

A great effort has also been dedicated to extending psychrometers' working range. High-range alternatives to the widely used Peltier thermocouple psychrometry (Campbell 1979, Fredlund & Rahardjo 1993) were developed in the 90s and 2000s: a) transistor psychrometers (Soil Mechanics Instrumentation SMI type: Woodburn & Lucas 1995) with an upper limit of 70 MPa and long-term measuring time (1 hour), and b) chilled-mirror dew-point psychrometers with an upper limit of 300 MPa and involving a reduced time of reading (3 to 10 min). In particular, the latter device has been improved and widely used in recent years and has become a reference system to determine total suction (Leong et al. 2003, Cardoso et al. 2007, Ebrahimi-Birnag & Fredlund 2016). The chilled-mirror dew-point psychrometer measures the temperature at which condensation first appears (dew-point temperature). Then, in equilibrium with the surrounding air, a soil sample is placed in a housing chamber containing a mirror and a photoelectric detector of condensation on the mirror. A thermoelectric (Peltier) cooler precisely controls the mirror's temperature. The relative humidity is computed from the difference between the dew-point temperature and the temperature of the soil sample.

Table 6. High capacity tensiometers (updated information based on Delage et al. 2008, Toll et al. 2013).

Reference	Air-entry value (kPa)	Water reservoir volume (mm^3)	Pressure transducer
Ridley & Burland 1993	1500	-	Modified/commercial (3.5 MPa)
Guan & Fredlund 1997	1500	Approx. 20	Modified/commercial (1.5 MPa)
Meilani et al. 2002	500 (1-mm thick ceramic)	-	Modified/commercial (1.5 MPa)
Tarantino & Mongiovi 2003	1500	< 4.5	Strain gauged diaphragm (4 MPa)
Take & Bolton 2003	300	-	Modified/commercial (0.7 MPa)
Ridley et al. 2003	1500	Approx. 3	Strain gauged diaphragm (8 MPa)
Lourenço et al 2006	1500	5	Ceramic transducer (2 MPa)
He et al. 2006	1500	-	Modified/commercial (3.5 MPa)
Mahler & Diene 2007	500-1500	5-112	Modified/commercial (tensiometer acrylic body)
Jotisankasa et al. 2007	500	60	Modified/commercial (piezoresistive sensor)
Oliveira & Marihno 2008	1500	-	Modified/commercial (3.5 MPa)
Mendes & Buzzi 2014	500-1500	4-800	Modified/commercial (3.5 MPa)
Mendes et al. 2019	7300 (nanoporous glass interface)	4	Modified/commercial (35 MPa)

Cardoso et al. (2007) detected some discrepancies between transistor and chilled-mirror dew-point psychrometers in the high suction range (7 to 70 MPa) –systematically larger values were detected with the dew-point psychrometer–. These authors suggested that the hydraulic paths undergone by the soil during the measurement period inside each equipment chamber were different. The soil inside the chilled-mirror chamber undergoes some drying before reaching equalisation, and it will follow a main drying path during the measuring period.

4.3.3 *Hydro-mechanical cells and mock-up tests*

Standard cells for saturated soils have been modified to test unsaturated soils using different techniques to determine soil and water volume changes and apply or measure suction. The initial developments of these experimental systems are explained in detail in Delage (2004) and Delage et al. (2008). Table 7 summarises selected developments in different hydro-mechanical cells, in which diverse techniques for controlling total and matric suctions were implemented (vapour equilibrium technique VET, axis translation technique ATT, hanging-water-column HWC method at atmospheric air pressure, osmotic technique OMT, and constant water content CWC tests with suction measurement).

Mock-up tests are usually designed to allow larger-scale investigations of coupled processes before or simultaneously with in situ tests to complement data and demonstrate their feasibility under better-controlled boundary conditions while validating numerical models to predict the real scenarios better.

In the field of radioactive waste disposal, several mock-up experiments have been developed to study the chemo-thermo-hydro-mechanical behaviour of bentonite-based materials. These materials' initial phase of saturation generates the most relevant interest from an unsaturated soil mechanics viewpoint since it leads to complex stress/suction paths (Mesa-Alcantara 2021, Bian et al. 2020, Saba et al. 2014, Wang et al. 2013). Some mock-ups also consider the coupled thermal response mimicking heat emitting wastes (Chen et al. 2014, Pacovský et al. 2007, Šťástka 2014, Huertas et al. 2006, Villar et al. 2012, Martín & Barcala 2005). These tests rely on the installation of multiple sensors to locally measure temperatures, pore pressures, relative humidity or total suctions, total stresses, and displacements.

Also interesting are the infiltration column tests that are widely used for several applications, including capillary barriers (Zhou et al. 2021, McCartney & Zornberg 2010, Zhan et al. 2014, Tan et al. 2018, Yang et al. 2004), geosynthetic clay liners (Bathurst et al. 2007, Bathurst et al. 2009), road pavements and railway structures (Duong et al. 2013), contaminated soils (Rahardjo et al. 2018, Murakami et al. 2008) or landfills (Ng et al. 2016c), among others. The infiltration columns can be assessed as one-dimensional boundary condition problems in which several infiltration regimens can be applied. Sensors such as tensiometers, matric potential sensors, pressure transducers or time domain reflectometry TDR probes for volumetric water content are typically installed at different column heights to monitor the saturation front and measure suction and water content.

Cracking in desiccating soils due to droughts is receiving more attention since it strongly affects soils' hydraulic and mechanical behaviour and is relevant to many engineering applications (shallow foundations, dikes or soil covers for mining, industrial and municipal waste). However, using small-size laboratory samples has a clear drawback since the mechanical boundary conditions imposed by the containers have an impact on the process of crack formation and propagation (Cuadrado et al. 2019, Lakshmikantha et al. 2018). Therefore, there is increasing use of large-scale specimens in environmental chambers mimicking environmental variables such as wind velocity, air relative humidity or solar radiation (Ledesma 2016, Cui et al. 2013, Yesiller et al. 2000, Lakshmikantha et al. 2018, Rodriguez et al. 2007, Costa et al. 2013, Peron et al. 2009, Tang et el. 2011, Levatti et al. 2019, Tang et al. 2020, Garino et al. 2021). Different instrumentation is employed to understand crack formation and propagation and curling phenomena. Sanchez et al. (2013) presented an automatic 2D profile laser that allows scanning the overall surface of a drying soil (evolving crack aperture and depth) and an electronic balance to measure the water loss. A similar non-contact electro-optical laser-based technique was used by Zielinski et al. (2014) to observe soil curling phenomena precisely (evolution of the exposed surface of a natural soil during controlled drying conditions). Infrared thermal camera and PIV technique have also been used by Zeng et al. (2022) to track the evolution of desiccation cracking while monitoring the difference between the temperature of the evaporating surface and the atmosphere (soils at higher water contents display more significant temperature differences). Moreover, the implementation of ground-penetrating radar technique (Prat et al. 2013) has allowed detecting the formation of cracks inside the soil mass. Electric resistivity sensors (Borsic et al. 2005, Comina et al. 2008, Sentenac & Zielinski 2009, Kong et al. 2012) have also allowed monitoring spatial and time evolutions of soil fissuring.

4.3.4 *Microstructural techniques (multi-scale tests)*

Multi-scale studies associated with the pore network, the arrangement of grains and their interactions (inter-particle contacts/bonding, wettability) are increasingly used to improve the understanding of the hydro-mechanical response and multiphase flow properties. Regarding pore/fissure characterisation, these studies challenge unsaturated soil mechanics due to the wide range of pore sizes (from few nm to hundreds of μm) and their consequences on fluid storativity, permeability, diffusivity, single and multi-phase fluid flow properties. These studies include the following topics (e.g., Juang & Holtz 1986, Delage et al. 1996, Komine & Ogata 1999, Aung et al. 2001, Simms & Yanful 2002, Koliji et al. 2006, Yuan et al. 2020, Nguyen et al. 2021, Yuan et al. 2021):

- Pores size, morphology and orientation,
- Pore size distribution changes along thermo-hydro-mechanical and chemical paths, and gas injection processes,

Table 7. Hydro-mechanical cells with suction control/measurement.

Reference	Technique	Improvement
Triaxial cells		
Romero et al. 1997	ATT	Local displacement transducers (laser-based transducer for radial displacements). Suction and temperature-controlled system
Blatz & Graham 2000	VET	Suction measurement by thermocouple psychrometry
Hoyos & Macari 2001	ATT	True triaxial apparatus
Toyota et al. 2001	ATT	Triaxial cell and hollow cylinder apparatus
Meilani et al. 2002	ATT	Mini-suction probe for matric suction measurement
Ng et al. 2002	ATT	Differential pressure transducer system to measure sample volume change
Toyota et al. 2004	ATT	Hollow cylinder torsional shear apparatus
Buenfil et al. 2005	ATT	Local displacement transducers (laser-based transducer for radial displacements)
Padilla et al. 2006	ATT	Double-wall cell and diffused-air flushing device
Jotisankasa et al. 2007	HWC	Continuous monitoring of water content and suction
Siemens & Blatz 2007	CWC	Xeritron sensor to measure suction in the centre of the sample
Alramahi et al. 2008	ATT	P and S-wave velocity
Rojas et al. 2008	ATT	Reduced testing time
Romero & Jommi 2008	ATT	Isotropic cell (laser-based transducer for radial displacements)
Uchaipichat & Khalili 2009	ATT	Temperature and suction-controlled cell
Perez-Ruiz 2009	ATT	True triaxial apparatus for cubical samples under constant-suction control
Chávez et al. 2009	VET	Large size cell for rockfill with local transducers
Biglari et al. 2011	ATT	Suction-controlled cyclic triaxial tests
Hoyos et al. 2011	ATT	Refined true triaxial apparatus
Mendes et al. 2012	ATT	Double-wall cell with glass to eliminate water absorption
Muñoz-Castelblanco et al 2012	-	Monitoring local changes in water content with an electrical resistivity probe
Cruz et al. 2012	ATT	Biaxial apparatus for plane strain conditions
Pineda et al. 2014c	VET	High-pressure apparatus with a forced convection system
Cai et al. 2014	ATT	Temperature and suction control triaxial testing
Li et al. 2015	CWC	Photogrammetry-based method to measure volume changes
Alsherif & McCartney 2015	VET	High suction and elevated temperatures
Zhang et al. 2015	CWC	Photogrammetry-based method to measure volume changes
Nishimura 2016	VET	Creep triaxial cells with cyclic relative humidity control system
Patil et al. 2016	VET & ATT	Control of matric or total suction during shearing
Mora Ortiz 2016	ATT & CWC	Isotropic cell with the matric suction measurement and local displacement transducer
Banerjee et al. 2020	ATT	Multi-stage triaxial to reduce testing time
Zhang et al. 2020	ATT	System to precise inject known amounts of water into the specimen
Direct shear apparatus		
Caruso & Tarantino 2004	CWC	Cell with a high capacity tensiometer
Ng at el. 2007	ATT & OMT	Comparison of ATT and OMT techniques
Hamid & Miller 2009	ATT	Direct shear interface tests
Jotisankasa & Mairaing 2010	CWC	Cell with a high capacity tensiometer
Kim et al. 2010	ATT	Low confining pressures
Nam et al. 2011	ATT	Multi-stage to reduce testing time
Hamidi et al. 2013	OMT	Higher suction range than with ATT
Borana et al. 2015	ATT	Shear strength of unsaturated soil-steel interfaces
Gallage & Uchimura 2016	HWC	Negative gauge pore-water pressure for a low suction range
Rosone et al. 2016	ATT	Adapted conventional cell
Ring shear apparatus		
Infante Sedano et al. 2007	ATT	Measurement of water content
Merchán et al. 2011	VET	Forced convection system to transport vapour
Oedometer cells		
Villar 1999	ATT/VET	Cell with a combined system for controlled suction
Romero et al. 2003	ATT	Cell with temperature control. Flushing system and evaporation control.
Oldecop & Alonso 2004	VET	Large cell for rockfill
Cuisinier & Masrouri 2005	OMT & VET	Large range of suction by combining two techniques
Tarantino & De Col 2008	CWC	Cell with a high capacity tensiometers
Airò Farulla et al. 2010	ATT	Wetting/drying cycles
Le et al. 2011	CWC	Cell with a high capacity tensiometer
Monroy et al. 2014	OMT	Miniature tensiometers and active radial stress system
Mokni et al. 2014	ATT	Oedometer and direct shear tests also controlling osmotic suction
Wijaya & Leong 2016	CWC	Cell with a high capacity tensiometer
Oldecop & Alonso 2017	VET	Measurement of lateral stress and friction
Cardoso et al. 2017	CWC	Microfabricated sol-gel relative humidity sensor
Maleksaeedi et al 2019	ATT & HWC	Continuous measurement of water exchange
Multi-functional cells		
Romero et al. 2001	ATT	Temperature control system for oedometer and triaxial cells
Aversa & Nicotera 2002	ATT	System for oedometer or triaxial cells
Lourenço et al. 2011	VET	Tensiometer based suction control system
Liu et al. 2021	ATT	Modular design for pressure plate test, oedometer test, direct shear test, and triaxial creep test

- Discrimination of the type of the pore space (micropore/macropore, matrix/fissures, pore body/pore throat),
- Distribution of the pore volume (micropore volume/ macropore volume, volume of fissures, fluid occupancy effects during multiphase flow displacement processes),
- Connectivity of the pore space,
- Random distribution of porosity,
- Wettability issues and interaction with grains.

Among various techniques used to study porous geomaterials at the microstructural scale, mercury intrusion porosimetry MIP and scanning electron microscopy (particularly environmental ESEM with digital image analysis) were pioneering techniques that are still used. MIP is utilised for analysing the pore size distribution PSD of geomaterials with interconnected porosity (Delage et al. 1996, Romero & Simms 2008). This technique applies absolute pressure to a non-wetting liquid (mercury) to enter the empty pores. In addition, Washburn equation is adopted under equilibrated conditions (i.e., null penetration velocity of mercury and constant contact angle that does not vary with the advancing interface) to provide a relationship between the applied pressure and the entrance size of the intruded pores (e.g., Juang & Holtz 1986). Sample preparation requires emptying the sample of water, which can be dehydrated using controlled relative humidity-drying, oven-drying, freeze-drying or critical-point-drying technique (Delage & Pellerin 1984). For drying sensitive materials, freeze-drying is preferred (Delage & Pellerin 1984, Delage et al. 1996). The main limitations of MIP are a) enclosed porosity is not measured; b) pores that are accessible only through smaller ones are not detected until the smaller entrance pores are penetrated; c) the apparatus may not have enough capacity to enter the smallest pores (non-intruded porosity with entrance pore sizes below 7 nm); d) the minimum pressure which can be applied limits the maximum detected pore size (non-detected porosity with entrance pore sizes larger than 400 μm); and e) alteration in the pore volume of compressible materials before mercury penetration starts. MIP results are reported as pore size density function PSD, i.e., the log differential intrusion curve versus entrance or throat pore size, which aids visual detection of the dominant pore modes. Data from MIP can be complemented, for pore sizes below 60 nm, with nitrogen desorption isotherms (although using the adsorption branch is also possible). Data from the latter technique are interpreted using BJH model, based on which emptying of pores from condensed adsorptive at decreasing relative nitrogen pressure is re-interpreted by Kelvin equation (e.g., Webb & Orr 1977).

The environmental scanning electron microscope ESEM is a quantitative technique with minimal sample preparation requirement, and which allows subjecting the sample to hydraulic paths during observation (Komine & Ogata 1999, Montes-H et al. 2003a,b, Romero & Simms 2008). The ESEM is a particular type of SEM that works under controlled environmental conditions and requires no conductive coating on the specimen. Montes-H et al. (2003a,b) used ESEM jointly with a digital image analysis program to estimate bentonite's swelling/shrinkage behaviour at different total suctions at aggregate scale. Romero & Simms (2008) and Airò Farulla et al. (2010) used the same technique to study the effects of total suction changes on the volumetric behaviour at the microstructural level of different clays. Karatza et al. (2021) used ESEM to investigate the formation and evolution of meniscus structures (capillary bridges) in hydrophobic grain surfaces during wetting/drying cycles.

Regarding X-ray computer tomography CT, image analysis is based upon the ability of different materials to attenuate photons emitted by an X-ray source in different proportions, depending on multiple characteristics (i.e., bulk density, porosity, atomic number, chemical composition, water content) and the X-ray equipment (X-ray energy, intensity) (Hounsfield 1972). During an X-ray tomography scan, a 3D map is reconstructed consisting of voxels, each representing, through a grey value, the photon attenuation that the material provides at a specific point in the space. Such a technique has been successfully used in the investigations of unsaturated soils since voxels constituted by soil grains, water, or air can be easily distinguished due to their different attenuation capacities (Salager et al. 2014). Depending on the X-ray image resolution, voxels can include one or multiple phases: in this last case, the grey value will represent a linear combination of the attenuation values of those phases, weighted by the porosity and the degree of saturation of the material (Luo et al. 2008).

Apart from the extensive use of this technique for qualitative purposes in geotechnical engineering, X-ray CT is increasingly being used to observe and quantify features and additional phases with a high organic matter, such as bacteria, vegetation and grout binders, within partially saturated soils (Terzis & Laloui 2019, Fraccica 2019, Anselmucci et al. 2021). X-ray CT (i.e., with a resolution of the order of microns) has been successfully used to extend and complement the upper limit of soil's PSD coming from MIP (Münch & Holzer 2008, Yang et al. 2015, Fraccica et al. 2019). Such result has direct implications for understanding the hydro-mechanical behaviour of partially saturated soils, whose microstructure is modified by multi-physical phenomena (e.g., the evolution of root-induced fissures with suction, fissures generated by gas transport, arrangement and evolution of solidified grouts or calcite bonds at varying degrees of saturation within soil matrix). X-ray CT has also been used to achieve a deeper understanding of:

- The geometrical and spatial-temporal evolution of liquid bridges and wetting fronts, fundamental to trace adhesion forces between hydrophilic/hydrophobic grains and understand shear strength behaviour of partially saturated soils (Wildenschild et al. 2005; Berg et al. 2013; Pot et al. 2015), the impact of grain's shape and contacts on the phenomenological soil mechanical behaviour (Karatza et al. 2019).
- Strain fields and shear bands in unsaturated soils under different stress-paths (e.g., pioneering works of Desrues et al. 1996 and Otani et al. 2000 and recent works of Higo et al. 2013 and Takano et al. 2015).
- Desiccation cracks (Tang et al. 2019), injectability and effects of hydraulic states on grouted/bio-improved soils (Minto et al. 2017, Pedrotti et al. 2020).
- Ice contacts formation and evolution in soil, frost heave (Starkloff et al. 2017, Wang et al. 2018, Song et al. 2021).
- Multi-phase flows or gas/solute transport phenomena (Andrew et al. 2014, Larsbo et al. 2014, Gonzalez-Blanco et al. 2020).
- Methane hydrate processes (Kneafsey et al. 2007).
- Ground loss and granular flow for model tunnels or extraction advancement (Takano et al. 2006, Viggiani et al. 2015).
- Estimation of external stress transmission through the soil matrix (Naveed et al. 2016).
- Oil-water-air interfaces (Culligan et al. 2006; Gharbi & Blunt 2012).

When performing X-ray tomography, the first challenge is finding an adequate compromise between REV and resolution, as this last characteristic is strictly linked with the specimen's size (Li & Shao 2020). For this reason, partially saturated clays are still poorly investigated at the scale of pore and liquid bridge contact, even if research is pushing towards the development of miniature soil mechanics equipment (Cheng et al. 2020). Moreover, poor-quality X-ray CT of unsaturated soil with silty or clayey matrix might produce incorrect distinctions of porosity and grains if excessive noise (i.e., grey value's scattering) or edge/ring artefacts are present in the images. Despite the limitations of X-ray images (strictly linked with the experience in using the equipment), many investigations on partially saturated soils use this powerful technique. A selection is presented in Table 8 jointly with the type of soils investigated. Given that X-rays are more attenuated by soil grains than water and that neutron tomography offers a higher contrast in the visualization of the water phase, the two techniques have been recently used in a complementary way (Kim et al. 2013, 2016, Stavropoulou et al. 2020).

A good combination of microstructural techniques and phenomenological measuring tools can be successfully used to link microstructural features of partially saturated soils such as liquid bridges, through the evolution of their curvature, with grain's adhesion forces (Hueckel et al. 2020).

4.3.5 *1-g scaled experiments and centrifuge tests*

Table 9 summarises selected experimental 1-g scaled and centrifuge N-g (where N is the scale factor, and g is the Earth's gravity) set-ups proposed to study the unsaturated mechanical behaviour of geomaterials under distinct flow and water content regimes. Among 1-g testing, the well-established granular column collapse experiment was first proposed for the investigation of dry granular flows by Lajeunesse et al. 2004 and Lube et al. 2005. Unsaturated collapse experiments using natural materials are of interest though scarce (e.g., Fern & Soga 2017). Scale model embankments are built to investigate rainfall infiltration into various soil types and the consequences on stability. The performance of permeable geosynthetics on sandy soils was assessed by Garcia et al. (2007), instrumenting a soil box with pore pressure and moisture content sensors. Rainfall infiltration in gravelly soils was also studied with a 2D seepage set-up by Dong et al. (2017). Computed tomography was used to identify the main contributing effects to the observed infiltration rates. Other 1-g experiments were designed to characterise the unsaturated behaviour of transparent soils (Iskander 2018, Siemens et al. 2013) and hydrophobic soils (Karatza et al. 2021, Zhou et al. 2021), as well as the effect of freezing/thawing (Caicedo 2017).

The term centrifuge testing is used to describe the measurement of physical properties of unsaturated soils such as suction or permeability using geo-centrifuges (Timms et al. 2014), whereas centrifuge physical modelling refers to the extrapolation of reduced scale model tests to full-scale geotechnical applications (Caicedo & Thorel 2014). Another advantage of centrifuge modelling is observing the hydraulic long-term soil response in reduced time frames (Dell'Avanzi et al. 2004). Scaling laws for centrifuge modelling of unsaturated soils were recently reviewed, focusing on soil water retention scaling (Mirshekari et al. 2018). The capillary rise was studied in sandy soils (d_{10}≤0.1 mm), for which the scaling is not affected by the effects of gravity on menisci shape, unlike in coarser soils (Rezzoug et al. 2004). Scaling laws are generally defined by dimensional analysis as in saturated soils, albeit showing discrepancies for unsaturated flow problems. Nevertheless, analytic determination of scaling laws provides a consistent framework for scaling steady-state and unidimensional flow in generic hydraulic conductivity functions (Dell'Avanzi et al. 2004). Relevant scaling factors for unsaturated soil phenomena, including heat exchange, infiltration, evaporation, and rainfall (Askarinejad et al. 2014, Caicedo & Thorel 2014), are summarised in Table 10. The factors are given a length scaling factor N=L_prototype/L_model, where L_model is the length of the small scale physical model that is compared to the quantity in the full-scale prototype. In equivalent terms, it corresponds to an acceleration scaling N=a_model/g, where a_model is the centrifugal acceleration that scales up gravity g.

Table 8. X-ray tomography investigations in unsaturated soils.

Reference	Soil (USCS)	Applications
Li & Shao 2020	CL	HM behaviour: Soil bulk density Pore-size distribution Tortuosity WRC Strain fields and shear bands under mechanical stresses. Evolution of liquid bridges/wettability/contact angle Effects of grain size and shape on soil HM behavior Desiccation cracks
Moscariello & Cuomo 2019	Artificial sands	
Tang et al. 2019	CH	
Karatza et al. 2019	Zeolite granules (d_{50} = 1.36 mm)	
Khaddour et al. 2018	SP	
Karatza et al. 2018	Caicos sand	
Mukunoki et al. 2016	SP	
Takano et al. 2015	Yamazuna Sand (d_{50} = 0.54 mm)	
Pot et al. 2015	Silt (56%) with sand (27%) and clay (17%)	
Yang et al 2015	Sandstone	
Berg et al. 2013	Sandstone	
Higo et al. 2013	SP	
Bull et al. 2022	Sand (71%) with fines (29%)	Bio-improved soils: Pore size distribution WRC Root volume and architecture Root-induced fissures Root-induced grains kinematics
Kemp et al. 2022	Clay/silt/sand/gravel layers	
Anselmucci et al. 2021	SP	
Fraccica 2019	SM	
Terzis & Laloui 2019	SP	
Koebernick et al. 2017	Sandy loam	
Minto et al. 2017	Sandstone	
Keyes et al. 2017	Sand (52.7%) and fines (47.3%)	
Carminati et al. 2013	Sand (92%) with fines	
Kim et al. 2021	Clay	Multiphase flows, gas/solute transport
Gonzalez-Blanco et al. 2020	Granular bentonite	
Andrew et al. 2014	Limestone	
Larsbo et al. 2014	Silty and clayey soils	
Pedrotti et al. 2020	Sand (d_{50} = 1.2 mm)	Grouted soils
Takano et al. 2006	Dry sand	Granular flows and ground loss processes
Viggiani et al. 2015	Fine sand (d_{50} = 0.2 mm)	
Song et al. 2021	Volcanic ash sand and terrace deposits	Ice formation/evolution in partially saturated soils
Wang et al. 2018	CL	
Starkloff et al. 2017	Sandy and silty soils	
Culligan et al. 2006	Glass beads	Oil-water-air interfaces
Gharbi & Blunt 2012	Carbonate limestones	
Kim et al. 2016	Sand	Projectile impact/penetration engineering

Table 9. Classification of selected experimental set-ups for investigating the unsaturated mechanical behaviour of granular materials.

Reference	Flow regime		Saturation state	
	Steady	Transient	Pendular	Funicular/ Capillary
1-g (granular collapse tests)				
Artoni et al. 2013		●	●	
Gabrieli et al. 2013		●	●	
Morse et al. 2014		●	●	
Santomaso et al. 2018		●	●	
Torres-Serra et al. 2018	●		●	
Pinzón & Cabrera 2020		●	●	●
Taylor-Noonan et al. 2 020		●	●	●
N-g				
Ng et al. 2008		●	●	●
Askarinejad et al. 2014		●	●	●
Caicedo et al. 2015	●		●	●
Rotisciani et al. 2016	●			●
Lozada et al. 2018	●			●
Lalicata et al. 2020	●			●
Lucas et al. 2020		●	●	●
Escobar et al. 2021	●		●	

Table 10. Scaling factors for centrifuge modelling concerning length scale N of full-scale prototypes.

Quantity	Prototype/model
Length	N
Volume and mass	N^3
Time (diffusion)	N^2
Acceleration, gravity	N^{-1}
Force	N^{-2}
Stress, moduli and strength	1
Rezzoug et al. 2004	
Capillary rise	N
Dell'Avanzi et al. 2004[a]	
Discharge velocity	N^{-1}
Suction	1
Caicedo & Thorel 2014	
Rate of water content	N^{-2}
Rate of volumetric strain	N^{-2}
Heat flux	N^{-1}
Rain intensity	N^{-1}
Rain duration	N^2
Rain frequency	N^{-2}
Rate of evaporation	N^{-1}
Wind velocity	1
Vapour pressure deficit	N^{-1}
Askarinejad et al. 2014	
Seepage velocity (macro/micro)	N^{-1}
Seepage time (macroscale)	N^2
Seepage time (microscale)	N
Hydraulic gradient (macro/micro)	N^{-1}

[a] assuming centrifuge arm length much larger than the model length

Geotechnical applications of centrifuge modelling can be found on:

- Characterization of the at-rest coefficient of lateral earth pressure of unsaturated soils (Li et al. 2014) and expansive clay swelling (Gaspar et al. 2019).
- Slope stability (Higo et al. 2015) including root-induced phenomena (Leung et al. 2017, Liang et al. 2017a) and live pole reinforcement (Ng et al. 2017; Kamchoom & Leung 2018).
- Climatic or environmental chambers (Archer & Ng 2018);.
- Rainfall (Bhattacherjee & Viswanadham 2018, Khan et al. 2018) and seepage (Beckett & Fourie 2018).
- Seismic induced settlement of shallow foundations on unsaturated soils (Borghei et al. 2020).

The leading experimental technologies applied in centrifuge investigation, also recently reviewed by Take (2018), include:

- Image analyses (Beckett & Fourie 2018) and especially the Particle Image Velocimetry (PIV) (Iskander 2018).
- 3D printing (Liang et al. 2017b).
- HR sensors (Takada et al. 2018), tensiometers (Basson et al. 2021, Jacobsz 2018, Kwa & Airey 2018), laser-based displacement and fibre optic strain sensors.

Image analysis techniques such as the PIV are widespread in the observation of flow kinematics (Morse et al. 2014, Pinzón & Cabrera 2020, Torres-Serra et al. 2020). The PIV is also known as Digital Image Correlation (DIC) in geomechanics frameworks (Hall 2012). In 2D-surface DIC analyses the displacement fields are recovered, starting from an initial reference configuration, by cross-correlation of the subsequent image pairs of the deforming material. Resolution of the PIV analysis depends on the size of the correlation windows, the pixel subsets being traced, and of the search region or region of interest ROI, as well as on the recording frame rate, defining the time spacing between analysis points. Recent advancements on the PIV technique include its enhancement to large displacement and deformation observations for landslide modelling in both 1-g and N-g (Pinyol et al. 2017). PIV is also currently used in the study of local frost deformation (Wang et al. 2020) and unsaturated soil-structure interaction (Vo et al. 2016, Shwan 2019, Speranza et al. 2020).

Novel imaging applications using infrared techniques are of special interest to the study of unsaturated materials. The saturation degree of soils can be measured by short wave infrared SWIR images from the different absorbance of incident light existing between water and the solid particles. SWIR imaging was thereby successfully used to observe near-surface water infiltration profiles for sandy soil column set-ups (Parera et al. 2020, Sadeghi et al. 2017). Hydraulic soil properties were also recently derived from SWIR measurements of volumetric water contents (Bandai et al. 2021).

5 FIELD INSTRUMENTATION

5.1 *Preamble*

The quantities required to be measured in the field, to contribute to the design and monitoring of engineering works, are associated with the type of mechanical demands that the structure imposes on the soil as well as how the soil will react. It is the function of the engineer to understand the phenomena involved in each situation and thus define the quantities to be determined and/or monitored. When the soil is in a saturated state there are only two phases, namely, the solid phase and the liquid phase. In this situation the determination of the stress state, by means of pore pressure measurements, using piezometers, is quite common and relatively usual. When the problems involve soils in an unsaturated state, the mere presence of air in the voids, combined with the water, increases the difficulty of monitoring for physical reasons. This section will discuss how to choose and define the installation position of suction sensors in the field. The physical principles that are used in the measurements will be briefly given, in order to allow the reader not only to know the working principle of the sensors, but also to be able to choose, calibrate and correctly install the sensors. Examples of how soil suction is measured are presented, providing examples from the literature and highlighting for each type the most appropriate way to install the sensors and determine their optimal positioning.

5.2 *Pore Water Pressure measurement*

To understand the differences and similarities between positive and negative pore pressure measurements, it is essential to recall some fundamental concepts of pressure measurement in liquids. The measurement of pore water pressure is of utmost importance for the vast majority of engineering works. Furthermore, most of the problems that geotechnical structures face are associated with variations in the pore-pressure of water. In the early days Galileo Galilei made important observations for the knowledge of pressure in liquids. With the development of a hydraulic pump by Galileo at the end of the 16th century, he noted the limitation

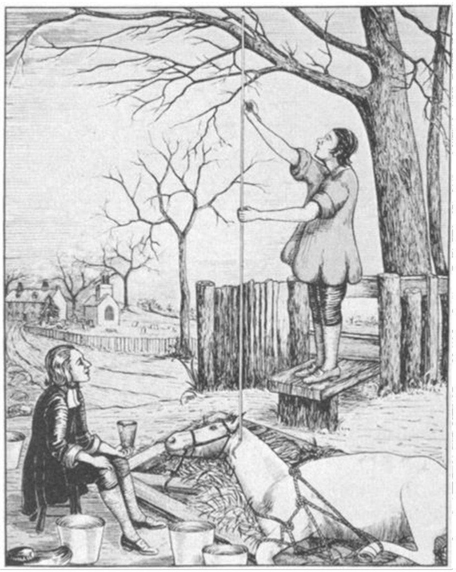


Figure 15. Illustration showing Stephen Hales performing a blood pressure measurement on a horse.

of his invention in raising water to a maximum height of 10m. This limitation was never explained by Galileo, who nevertheless recorded this observation. Studies related to atmospheric and liquid pressure measureme nt, developed by Galileo, Torricelli, Viviani, Perier, Von Gueriche and Hooke, led Boyle to establish the law between pressure and air volume at the same temperature.

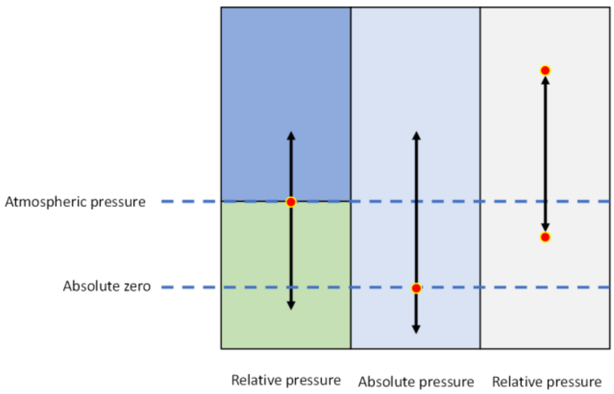


Figure 16. Pressure definitions and their references.

In 1849, Bourbon obtained a patent for what is known to this day as the Bourbon gauge pressure. But in 1733, an unprecedented pressure measurement was taken by Stephen Hales. He was the first to measure blood pressure, although it was on a horse. The measurement was made with what we know today as a piezometer (Figure 15). It is noteworthy that in this case the response time of the measurement system must be immediate.

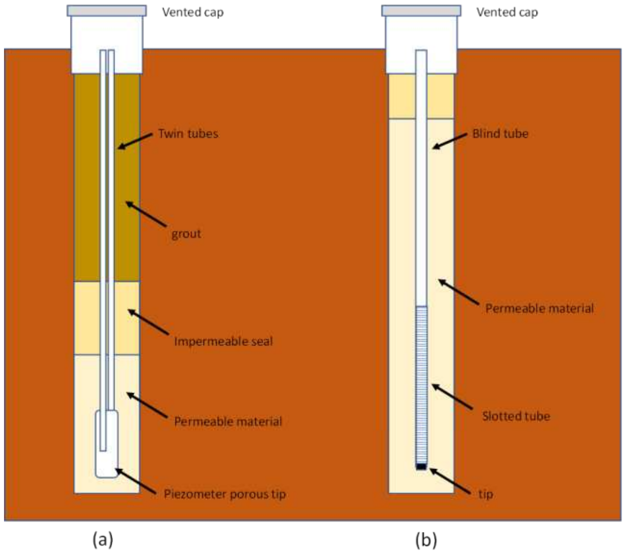


Figure 17. Types of piezometers (a) Casagrande (b) Open

It is important to understand the principle enunciated by the one who, nowadays, gives the name of the pressure unit we use. Pascal's principle state s that in a fluid within a closed system, any change in pressure at any point in the fluid will be transmitted to all points in the fluid as well as to the fluid-containing system. This principle is valid for both positive and negative pressures, keeping within the limitations associated with cavitation, observed, although not fully understood by Galileo.

Measured pressure values are referenced to absolute zero or atmospheric pressure. When measuring absolute pressure, the sensor must have vacuum at the back of the sensor. In the case of relative pressure measurement, the pressure varies from one location to another as the pressure is corrected for level conditions. Air (atmospheric) pressure decreases with increasing altitude. This pressure is the relative pressure or pressure relative to the level where the measurement is made. Figure 16 illustrates the different ways to interpret the measured values. Pressure values below atmospheric pressure measured in porous materials such as soil are called suction and can exist even for values below

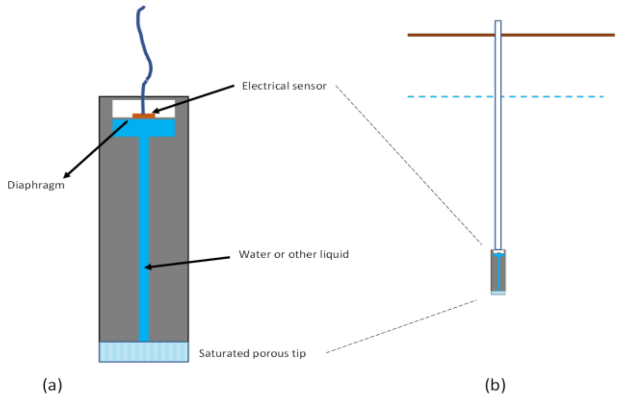


Figure 18. (a) Pressure transducer with a porous tip (b) piezometer installed in the field

absolute zero.

Positive pore water pressure measurement requires continuity between the sensor and the water. Casagrande or standpipe-type piezometers record the piezometric pressure or the water level, respectively. Measurements are made on the surface by measuring height, or the pressure at a given point. A schematic drawing of these piezometers can be seen in Figure 17. Piezometers without connection to the atmosphere measure pore water pressure using pressure transducers that require an interface between the soil pore water and the water of the transducer.

Figure 18 schematically i llustrates the tip of a piezometer with a pressure transducer. This system is composed of a porous element that will establish contact between the soil pore water and the water within the transducer (for the case of a tensiometer).

The placement of piezometers for measuring positive pore water pressure is intuitively straightforward and requires the sensor to be positioned below the phreatic line. Bearing in mind that in situations where the piezometer is installed in unsaturated soil, but the expectation is to measure positive pressure, equipment that allows re-saturation of the system should be chosen. If the system has the presence of air, inaccurate values may be measured and the response time is impaired.

The piezometer that allows the measurement of negative (relative) pore water pressure is named tensiometer. According to Or (2001), the inventor of the tensiometer was the American plant physiologist Burton E. Livingston. In 1908, Livingston developed a system to control the soil moisture available to plants, which was perfected in 1918, and which has all the elements of a tensiometer, and used nowadays.

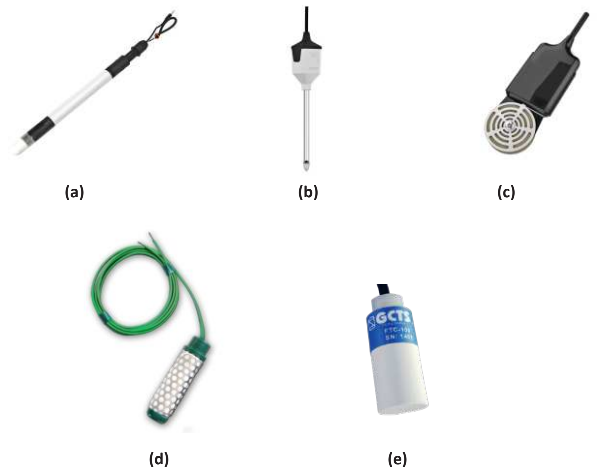


Figure 19. Main sensors for suction measurement and field use, (a) Conventional tensiometer (b) High capacity tensiometer (c) Capacitive sensor (d) Electro-resistive sensor (e) Thermal sensor.

Determining negative water pressure does not necessarily require the sensor to measure the water pressure directly, nor does it necessarily require the measurement to be taken with the sensor in physical contact with the soil. Field measurements generally measure matrix suction. The measurement principle can be divided into two:

- Direct measurement of water pressure using tensiometers that use a porous element as the interface between the pore water and the transducer water, in the same way as piezometers. These sensors, called tensiometers, generally do not allow suction measurements beyond 1 atm. Teher are some tensiometers which have been designed to allow suction measurements greater than 1 atm, as will be mentioned later. Other sensors that use the osmotic principle are also promising (e.g., Bakker et al., 2007; Rahardjo et al., 2021).
- Measurement of some characteristic (e.g., electrical conductivity, capacitance, therm al conductivity, etc.) associated with suction, measured not necessarily in the soil, but in a porous element with a well-defined characteristic that allows establishing a pressure equilibrium with the soil. These sensors use porous elements in which the quantities related to suction are measured. As these quantities, in general, require the material to be in an unsaturated condition, measurements for very low and very high suction values are compromised.

In all situations there will be a flow after installation, between the soil water and the sensor, or vice versa. It is this transfer process that determines the sensor response time and the applicability of the sensor to specific cases. Ideally a method for measuring the negative pressure of soil water (suction) should have the following characteristics:

- Calibration must be easy to verify and be reliable over time and for each sensor
- It must guarantee the measurement of the suction type to which it is specified
- It must allow measurements at suction levels suitable for each case
- It must be easy to use and economically viable
- It should require little or no maintenance.

Referring once again to Figure 16, we could separate the sensors that measure pressure below atmospheric pressure (they would be the tensiometers) from those that measure above (the piezometers). However, this separation would be too simplistic and would not take into account the advances that are already observed in the pore pressure gauges that are available. Of course, sensors that measure pressure below atmospheric pressure play the role of tensiometers. However, the same sensor can measure both positive and negative pressures. Tarantino et al. (2008) present a review of the types of piezometers and the development of sensors that allow measuring both values above and below atmospheric pressure and even below absolute zero. Details of the functioning of tensiometers that measure pressure below absolute zero can be found in the literature (e.g., Marinho et al. 2008).

5.3 *Sensors for Measuring Suction in the Field*

In pore pressure measurements, whether positive or negative, there will be an interaction between the sensor and the pore water. In both cases, the pore water characteristic can influence the measured value depending on the characteristics of the sensor used. However, as pointed out previously, one of the most important aspects for these sensors is the response time, which depends on the operating principle of the sensor, the hydraulic characteristics of the soil and the interface that facilitates the interaction between the soil water and the water in the sensor. Suction measurement for use in warning systems can only be considered if tensiometers are used. This is due to the response time of this type of sensor, which is the smallest of them all.

Table 11 presents the main sensors used to measure suction in the field, its range and working principle. All sensors listed are commercially available. The HCT can be found with a higher measurement capacity (up to 1.5 MPa), but it still requires some adjustments to allow its use in the field.

Figure 19 illustrates the five sensors referred to in Table 11. The tensiometer shown in Figure 19a has the transducer close to the ceramic capsule, however the other models use transducers that are on the surface. The high capacity tensiometer illustrated in Figure 19b allows for larger suction measurements than the conventional tensiometer. Other models can also be found with a greater measurement capacity. However, the process of saturation and maintenance of capacity in the field is still a challenge. Figure 19c shows a capacitive sensor, which has a low maintenance requirement and a very wide suction measurement range. The granular matrix sensor (Fig. 19d) is very robust and very interesting for use at great depths. Figure 19e shows the thermal conductivity sensor.

Table 11 – Suction measurement sensor for field measurement and its range.

Sensor	Suction range	Working principle
Tensiometer	0 to -1 atm	Water pressure
HCT	0 – 150 kPa	Water pressure
GMS	0 to – 200 kPa	Electrical resistivity
Teros 21	5 – 100 MPa	Capacitance
Thermal Conductivity	1 kPa to 1 MPa	Thermal conductivity

All sensors that use an indirect way of measuring suction, need the presence of a porous element that will serve as a reference to convert the measurements made according to the operating principle of each one. As such, the porous material incorporated into the sensor has an unknown amount of hydraulic hysteresis, causing differences in relationships between suction and the measured quantity (e.g. dielectric permittivity, resistivity) for wetting and drying. In general, the calibration used by the manufacturers is associated with the drying path. In this way, it is essential to check the hysteresis that each sensor of this type can have, and in particular the scanning curves. This verification must be carried out according to the level of seasonal variation that is expected in each case according to the position of the sensor in the active zone (further described). Some examples of studies and comments related to hysteresis in sensors that use ceramics or other porous material are presented by several authors (eg Campbell & Gee, 1986; Feng et al., 2002; Bulu & Leong, 2008; Yates & Russell, 2022; among others).

Suction is the negative soil pore water pressure; however, it is not necessary to measure the pressure directly, it is possible, and often necessary and useful, to determine some variable that is in equilibrium with the pore water pressure. For a deeper understanding of this concept, the reader is referred to the work of Edlefsen & Anderson (1943).

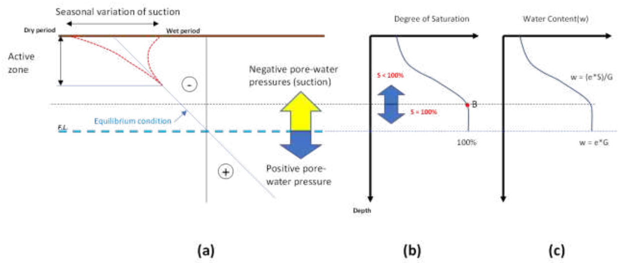


Figure 20. (a) soil suction profiles at equilibrium showing the profiles for dry and wet seasons (b) SWRC in terms of degree of saturation (b) SWRC in terms of water content.

5.4 *Fundamental Aspects for Monitoring Suction in Unsaturated Soils*

Selection of an appropriate sensor for the measurement of suction depends on the expected range of and location/depth at which suction is to be monitored. In the same way piezometers are installed in positions of interest for the project, the suction sensors must also be positioned depending on the interest of the project, but also on the expected response, so that the values do not deviate from the limits of the sensor used. It should always be kept in mind that the systematic maintenance of any sensor used to measure suction can compromise the monitoring project. Thus, it is essential that the choice of sensor and its positioning are analysed together.

Figure 20 presents, schematically, a soil profile indicating the pore-water pressure profile and the retention curve, in terms of degree of saturation and water content. In Figure 20a, in addition to the equilibrium profile (no infiltration and no evaporation), the hypothetical profiles associated with the dry and rainy seasons are also indicated. Linked with the profiles, Figure 20b shows the relationship between the degree of saturation and depth, while Figure 20c presents the variation of water content with depth. It should be noted that the depth in this case refers to the suction when the system is in equilibrium (suction = $-\gamma_w \times depth$).

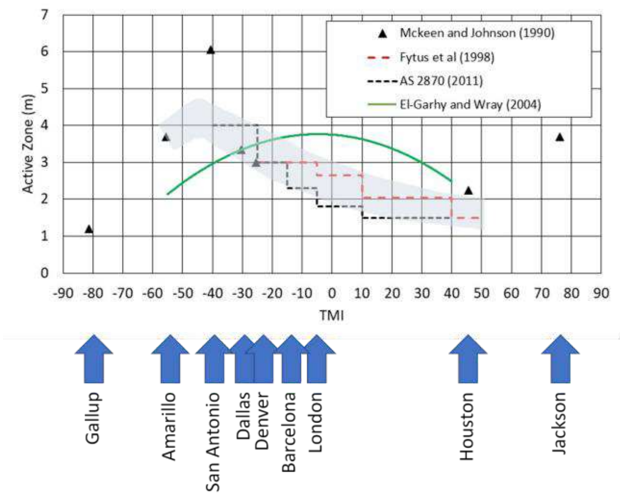


Figure 21. Association between TMI and active zone depth.

The importance of understanding the suction profiles and how they present themselves in each case is fundamental for the choice of the sensor and its positioning. As shown in Figure 20a below the phreatic surface the soil is saturated and with positive pressure and that above this line the soil has negative pore water pressure. It should be noted, however, that even above the phreatic surface the soil can remain saturated and with negative pressure. This makes pore pressure measurements unfeasible when using piezometers that are not capable of measuring negative pore pressure. The quantification of this capillary saturated range can be made using the SWRC (e.g., Nadai et al. 2022). Figure 20b illustrates how the separation point between the saturated and unsaturated condition is determined using the SWRC. The height of saturation by capillarity can reach tens of meters and the definition of this height can be fundamental for the instrumentation planning in projects. The capillary rise height is related to the air entry suction of the material, as indicated by Kumar & Malik (1990). As we approach the surface, the suction profile is affected by the seasonal weather variation, establishing what is called active zone, shown in Figure 20a. In order to better understand the sensor selection process, and its placement in the field, the following sections describe typical situations and how one should interpret them.

5.4.1 *Climatic condition and active zone*

It is critical to consider the expected flow pattern when positioning the suction sensors. Flow is caused by both infiltration and evaporation; and in some cases capillary rise. It is known that sensors very close to the surface can be subjected to suctions above those that the sensor can measure (see Figure 20a), generating the need for early maintenance, which in many cases can lead to sensor loss due to difficulties in removing them for maintenance. This behaviour depends not only on the structure to be monitored, but also on local climatic conditions. The climate and soil, as well as the geometry of the structure, induce the establishment of the active zone. The active zone (Hs) is the depth that undergoes seasonal variations, suction and/or moisture content, due to climate and/or vegetation. It should be noted, however, that this active zone can also be influenced by the variation of the water level, which in turn affects the height of capillary rise described below.

The choice of suction sensor positions must be such that it allows the chosen sensor to remain within the measurement range and permits the definition of suction profile over time or other information that may be relevant for the project such as the degree of saturation (via SWRC). When the phreatic surface is close to the surface (tens of meters or less) the suction profile can be inferred as illustrated in Figure 20a, and the suction can be estimated at the depth of the active zone. As we will see, the active zone varies between 2 and 4 meters in most cases. Therefore, it is possible to evaluate which type of sensor will allow the measurement of this suction. When positioning the sensor below this depth, little variation is expected with time.

Some authors present the relationship between the TMI (Thornthwaite Moisture Index) and the depth of the active zone. (e.g., Fityus et al, 1998; Mitchell, 2008) and this relationship is used in Australian standards, for example, relevant to foundations in expansive soils (AS2870, 2011). According to Mitchell (2008) climate changes, which will certainly change the TMI values in different locations, will induce a variation in the active zone that can create serious problems. The monitoring of these variations in terms of the active zone is fundamental and the measurement of suction becomes of extreme necessity in the short and medium term.

Figure 21 presents some relationships found in the literature correlating the depth of the active zone with the TMI. The purpose of presenting this relationship is to help define the ideal positioning for the installation of sensors for measuring suction. As previously mentioned, the active zone typically varies between 2 and 4 m for dry-sub-humid, wet sub-humid and humid climates, with a tendency to increase for dry-sub-humid climates. Positioning the sensor within the active zone will necessarily lead to fluctuations in measurements depending on local climatic aspects. It should be noted that vegetation, surface use and other aspects can affect near-surface oscillations.

It is usual to take the pheatic surface as a reference, as illustrated in Figure 20a. For simplification, we will adopt only two suction distribution situations with depth for discussion. One where the phreatic surface is known and another where it is absent or very deep. Situations where there may be a continuous flow of water from some source, or the existence of vegetation generate different profiles and may not establish an easily defined active zone.

The equilibrium profile of suction, as already mentioned, allows you to easily identify the suction value when there is no infiltration or evaporation. In this way, associated with the depth of the active zone, the suction values to be measured can be evaluated. Figure 22a reproduces the suction profile in the equilibrium condition, illustrating the schematic range of pore pressure variation and definition of the active zone. In principle, when placing a sensor below the active zone, the suction value is well established and directly related to the distance to the phreatic surface.

Some sensors, such as the tensiometer, generally have an installation depth limitation. Ordinary tensiometers have at their lower end a ceramic with high air entry pressure (e.g., 1 bar), and at the other end a pressure transducer or vacuum gauge. In this system, each meter of depth means a reduction in the capacity to measure suction of 9.81 kPa. In this way, the depth of installation of suction sensors must also be evaluated when choosing the type of instrument. When the tensiometer has the transducer together with the ceramic, as in the case of the tensiometer shown in Figure 19a, this problem does not exist.

As previously described, taking the water level as a reference, it is possible, in a first evaluation, to estimate the suction at the sensor installation point and thus better position the sensors, always keeping in mind the fluctuations due to the climate, in the active zone.

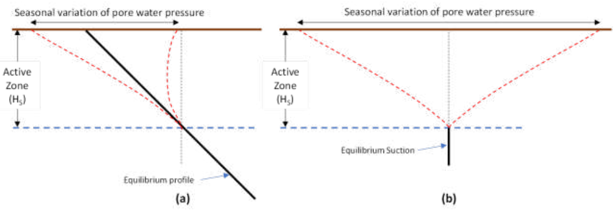


Figure 22. (a) Concept of equilibrium suction profile (b) Concept of equilibrium suction for regions with deep or absent phreatic level

When the objective is to measure suction in a location where the phreatic surface is very deep, which generally occurs in arid or semi-arid regions, the use of field sensors becomes almost impossible. Under these conditions the expected suction below the active zone is very high. Figure 22b schematically illustrates the suction distribution under these conditions and presents the equilibrium suction that is established, below the active zone. This suction is not related to the equilibrium profile described before. The equilibrium suction will still, in conditions where the phreatic surface is deep, have some variation, but as mentioned by Vann & Houston (2021) insignificant from a practical point of view. Neither these variatio ns are significant to affect eventual settlement and shear strength calculations. In many cases where the equilibrium suction is very high, it may be more appropriate to take samples and measure the suction in the laboratory.

Russam and Coleman (1961) were among the first to establish a relationship between equilibrium suction and a climate index, in this case the TMI (Thornthwaite Moisture Index). However, as mentioned by Vann & Houston (2021), the relationship between TMI and suction is weak, as it depends on other factors such as soil type, profile heterogeneity and also surface condition. Furthermore, Karunarathne et al. (2012) and Sun (2015) showed that different TMI can be obtained through various approaches and hypotheses. Even considering all these difficulties, it will interesting to examine the relationship between equilibrium suction and IMR. Figure 23 illustrates this relationship as obtained/estimated by several authors.

The data presented by Russam and Coleman (1961) separate the relationship according to soil type. Within this approach, it is

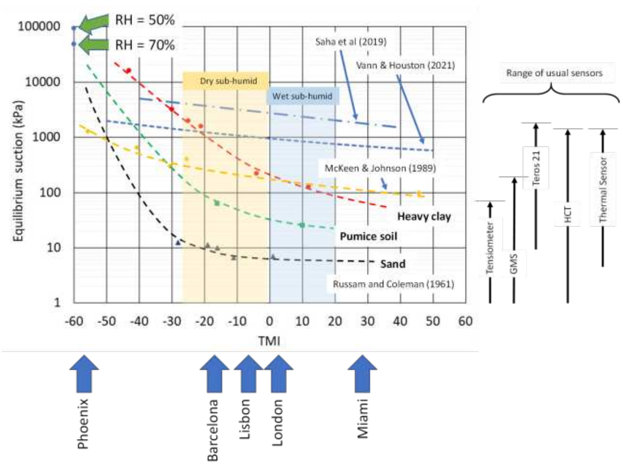


Figure 23. Relationship between equilibrium suction and TMI.

possible to observe that more plastic soils have a higher equilibrium suction. The other authors present relationships that are associated wit h plastic soils and, more specifically, expansive soils. The data from McKeen & Johnson (1990), interpreted here, indicate suction values for dry sub-humid, wet sub-humid and humid climates, which range from approximately 400 to 100 kPa. As in the hypothetical condition of a very dry climate and with constant relative humidity (RH), the suction value has to come into equilibrium with the RH. The figure shows the suctions that are related to a 50% and 70% RH, which indicates that the data should tend towards these values, or another constant RH value. The curves presented by Saha et al. (2019) and Vann & Houston (2021) indicate suctions above 500 kPa in all climates. On the right side of Figure 23, the most used sensors and their measurement ranges are presented, allowing a direct evaluation of the sensor that can be used as a function of the expected equilibrium suction.

The equilibrium profile described above is partially formed by capillary effects. This, often ignored, can be of fundamental importance in the evaluation of the behaviour of structures. Depending on the material to be monitored, whether it is a landfill, a tailings bed, a dry stack or a natural soil, the presence of water at the bottom can induce a capillary rise that can reach tens of meters. It should also be noted that the phreatic surface may be tens of meters below the base of the landfill or natural slope. The association between saturated zone of the capillary rise (saturated fringe) and water infiltration can generate what can be called a pore water pressure bomb, since when the infiltration meets the capillary zone, the capillary height is converted into positive pore water pressure (e.g., Vaughan 1985, Jayatilaka & Gillham 1996). Suction measurement, performed correctly, using suitable sensors and correctly positioned, is essential to detect saturated regions with negative pore water pressures. These regions are prone to liquefaction if other features are present.

The association of water content measurement with suction measurement can significantly help in the interpretation of data and this is done using the SWRC or measuring the water content in the field. However, given the intrinsic differences between the two measurement processes, great care must be taken when installing sensors to measure water content. Two materials with different geotechnical characteristics may have equal suction values when in equilibrium, but different water content values. In this way, the suction measurement is independent of the soil on which the sensor is installed. Very heterogeneous materials can generate difficulties in the interpretation of suction values and moisture content.

Table 12. Examples of structures where suction was measured in the field

Type of sensor	Application	Reference
GMS	Railroad track	Castro et al. (2021)
GMS	Slope	Barbosa et al. (2010)
GMS	Slope	Mendes & Marinho (2010)
MPS-6	Natural ground	Tian et al. (2018)
Tensiometer	Landfill cover	Alam et al. (2019)
Tensiometer	Slope	Garg et al (2015)a
Tensiometer	Slope	Sestrem et al. (2018)
Tensiometer	Slope	Tu et al. (2009)
Tensiometer	Slope	Vieira & Marinho (2001)
Tensiometer	Slope	Yang et al. (2019)
Tensiometer - HC	Embankment	Mendes et al. (2008)
Tensiometer	Natural Ground	Silva Junior (2011)
Tensiometer - HC	Natural ground	Cui et al. (2008)
Tensiometer - HC	Slope	Toll et al. (2011)
Tensiometer - HC	Landfill cover	Maldaner & Marinho (2012)
Tensiometer and Thermal Sensors	Slope with vegetation	Garg et al. (2015)b

5.4.2 *Where to use the sensors and its requirements*

The vast majority of geotechnical structures involve soils with negative pore water pressure (regardless of whether it is saturated or not). In many of these cases, suction controls safety or at least induces additional safety, when properly designed. There are also situations where the saturation is guaranteed, as is the case with some mining tailings. Even though the suction measurement in the field is not common, understanding the importance of suction is a key factor for a proper instrumentation system. Table 12 lists some examples of use of suction measurement sensors in geotechnical structures.

5.5 *Summary remarks*

Monitoring engineering works with a focus on determining suction is an unusual procedure. However, more and more the climatic aspects have demanded monitoring to establish the suction profile. In addition, many situations require an understanding of the water pressure situation. This section presented the necessary aspects for the choice and positioning of suction sensors that can be applied to any type of engineering structure. The main aspects to be highlighted are:

- The available options of sensor for suction measurement allow measurement in a range well suited for engineering use.
- The position of the sensor is of fundamental importance not only for the proper functioning of the equipment but also for its correct interpretation.
- Understanding the possible suction profiles is one of the fundamental aspects for choosing and positioning the sensors.
- The local climate plays a key role in the suction limits to be measured. The preliminary assessment based on the possible profiles helps in the correct definition of the monitoring system.
- Of the sensors presented here, the tensiometer is the most accurate and precise. However, it is the one that requires the most maintenance when used in the field.

6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to acknowledge Dr Alessandro Fraccica, Dr Laura Gonzalez-Blanco, Dr Joel Torres, Dr Juliana Knobelsdorf, Dr Michael Habte, Dr Ahmad Jafari, Dr Babak Shahbodagh, Dr Soodeh Samimi and Dr Mahnoush Gharehdaghikhajehghiasi for their kind help while writing this state-of-the-art. The authors thank Prof. Adrian Russell and Prof. Anthony Leung for critically reading the manuscript and making several useful remarks.

7 REFERENCES

Abbas M.F., Elkady T.Y. & Al-Shamrani M.A. 2017. Calibrations for volume change measurements using osmotic suction contro l technique. HBRC Journal, 13(1), 39-46.

Abuel-Naga H. & Bouazza A. 2010. A novel laboratory technique to determine the water retention curve of geosynthetic clay li ners. Geosynthetics International 17(5), 313-322.

Acikel A.S., Bouazza A., Gates W.P., Singh R.M. & Rowe R.K. 2020. A novel transient gravimetric monitoring technique impl emented to GCL osmotic suction control. Geotextiles and Geo membranes 48(6), 755-767.

Acikel A.S., Gates W.P., Singh R.M., Bouazza A., Fredlund D.G. & Rowe R.K. 2018. Time-dependent unsaturated behaviour of geosynthetic clay liners. Can. Geotech. J. 55(12), 1824-1836.

Acikel A.S., Singh R.M., Bouazza A., Gates W.P. & Rowe R.K. 2015. Applicability and accuracy of the initially dry and initia lly wet contact filter paper tests for matric suction measureme nt of geosynthetic clay liners. Géotechnique 65(9), 780-787.

Agus S.S. & Schanz T. 2005. Comparison of four methods for m easuring total suction. Vadose Zone J. 4(4), 1087-1095.

Airò Farulla C. & Ferrari A. 2005. Controlled suction oedometric tests: analysis of some experimental aspects. Proc. Int. Sympo sium on Advanced Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics, Trento, Italy, June 27-29, 2005. In Advanced Experimental Un saturated Soil Mechanics EXPERUS 2005. A. Tarantino, E. R omero and Y.J. Cui (eds.). A.A. Balkema Publishers, Leiden: 43-48.

Airò Farulla C., Ferrari A. & Romero E. 2010. Volume change b ehaviour of a compacted scaly clay during cyclic suction chan ges. Can. Geotech. J. 47(6), 688-703.

Aitchison G.D. 1965. Soil properties, shear strength and consolidat ion. In proceeding 6th International Conference Soil Mechanic Foundations Engineering 3, 318-321.

Akrouch G.A., Sánchez M. & Briaud J.L. 2016. An experimental, analytical and numerical study on the thermal efficiency of en ergy piles in unsaturated soils. Computers and. Geotechnics 71 , 207-220.

Al Qabany A. & Soga K. 2013. Effect of chemical treatment use d in MICP on engineering properties of cemented soils. Géote chnique, 63, 331-339.

Al-Badran Y. M. H. 2011. Volumetric yielding behavior of unsatu rated fine-grained soils. PhD thesis, Ruhr-Universität Bochum, Bochum, Germany.

Alferi M. 2011. Theoretical and experimental study of soil remedi ation systems based on the mobilization of fluid phases. PhD Thesis, Politecnico di Torino, Italy.

Alferi M., Romero E., Dominijanni A. & Manassero M. 2011. L NAPL retention in partially saturated silty sand. Unsaturated S oils, Two Volume Set (1st ed.), 1445-1450. CRC Press.

Aljundi K., Vieira A., Maranha J., Lapa J. et al. 2020. Effects of temperature, test duration and heat flux in thermal conductivit y measurements under transient conditions in dry and fully sat urated states. E3S Web of Conferences 195, 04007.

Alam M.J.B., Hossain M.S., Sarkar L. & Rahman N. 2019. Evalu ation of Field Scale Unsaturated Soil Behavior of Landfill Co ver through Geophysical Testing and Instrumentation. In Geo-Congress 2019: Geoenvironmental Engineering and Sustainabili ty (pp. 1-11). Reston, VA: American Society of Civil Enginee rs.

Alonso E.E, Pinyol N. & Gens A. 2013. Compacted soil behaviou r: initial state, structure and constitutive modelling. Géotecniqu e, 63(6), 463-478.

Alonso E.E. 2005. Las catástrofes y el progreso de la geotecnia. I n Spanish. Real Academia de Ingeniería, Madrid: 1-80.

Alonso E.E., Gens A. & Delahaye C.H. 2003. Influence of rainfal l on the deformation and stability of a slope in overconsolidat ed clays: A case study. Hydrogeology Journal 11(1): 174-192.

Alonso E.E., Gens A. & Hight D. 1987. Special problem soils. G eneral Report. Proc. 9th Eur. Conf. on Soil Mech. and Found. Engng, (Dublin, Ireland) 3: 1087-1146.

Alonso E.E., Gens A. & Josa A. 1990. A constitutive model for partially saturated soils. Géotechnique 40(3), 405-430.

Alonso E.E., Vaunat J. & Gens A. 1999a. Modelling the mechani cal behaviour of expansive clays. Engineering geology 54(1-2), 173-183.

Alonso E.E., Lloret A. & Romero E. 1999b. Rainfall induced defr ormations of road embankments. Rivista Italiana di Geotecnica 33(1): 8-15.

Alonso E.E., Pereira J. Vaunat J. & Olivella S. 2010. A microstr ucturally based effective stress for unsaturated soils. Geotechni que, 60, 12, 913–925.

Alonso E.E., Romero E. & Hoffmann C. 2011. Hydromechanical behaviour of compacted granular expansive mixtures: experime ntal and constitutive study. Géotechnique 61(4), 329-344.

Alonso E.E., Romero E. & Ortega E. 2016. Yielding of rockfill i n relative humidity-controlled triaxial experiments. Acta Geotec hnica 11(3), 455-477.

Alonso E.E., Romero E., Hoffmann C. & García-Escudero E. 200 5. Expansive bentonite-sand mixtures in cyclic controlled-sucti on drying and wetting. Engineering Geology 81(3), 213-226.

Alramahi B., Alshibli K.A., Fratta D. & Trautwein S. 2008. A su ction-control apparatus for the measurement of P and S-wave velocity in soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal 31(1), 12-23.

Al-Sharrad M., Wheeler S.J. & Gallipoli D. 2012. Influence of an isotropy on yielding and critical states of an unsaturated soil.

In Unsaturated Soils: Research and Applications 129-136. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.
Alsherif N.A. & McCartney J.S. 2015. Thermal behaviour of unsaturated silt at high suction magnitudes. Géotechnique 65(9), 703-716.
Al-Tabbaa, A., & Wood, D.M. 1989. An experimentally based bubble model for clay. In International Symposium on Numerical Models in Geomechanics. Elsevier Applied Science Publishers, 91-99.
Andrew M., Bijeljic B. & Blunt, J. M. 2014 Pore-by-pore capillary pressure measurements using X-ray microtomography at reservoir conditions: Curvature, snap-off, and remobilization of residual CO2, Water Resour. Res., 50, 8760–8774.
Anselmucci F., Andò E., Viggiani G., Lenoir N. et al. 2021. Use of x-ray tomography to investigate soil deformation around growing roots. Géotechnique Letters 11(1), 96-102.
Archer A. & Ng C.W.W. 2018. A new environmental chamber for the HKUST centrifuge facility. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1(71), 489-494. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Artoni R., Santomaso A.C., Gabrieli F., Tono D. et al. 2013. Collapse of quasi-two-dimensional wet granular columns. Physical Review E 87(3), 032205.
AS2870, 2011. Australian Standard: Residential Slabs and Footings. Standards Australia.
Askarinejad A., Beck A. & Springman S.M. 2014. Scaling law of static liquefaction mechanism in geocentrifuge and corresponding hydromechanical characterization of an unsaturated silty sand having a viscous pore fluid. Can. Geotech. J. 52(6), 708–720.
Askarinejad A., Casini F., Bischof P., Beck A. et al. 2012. Rainfall induced instabilities: a field experiment on a silty sand slope in northern Switzerland. Rivista Italiana di Geotecnica RIG (3), 50-71.
Assadi-Langroudi A., O'Kelly B.C., Barreto D., Cotecchia F. et al. 2022 Recent advances in nature-inspired solutions for ground engineering (NiSE). International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering 8(1), 1-36.
ASTM D4546-21. Standard test methods for one-dimensional swell or collapse of soils. ASTM International.
ASTM D7263-21. Standard test method of laboratory determination of density and unit weight of soil specimens. ASTM International.
Atkinson J. 2007. The mechanics of soils and foundations, CRC Press, p. 480.
Atique A., Sánchez M. & Romero E. 2009. Investigation of crack desiccation in soil from a flood protection embankment. Proc. 4th Asia-Pacific Conference on Unsaturated Soils, Newcastle, Australia, Taylor & Francis, London, 1, 51–56.
Aung K.K., Rahardjo H., Leong E.C. & Toll D.G. 2001. Relationship between porosimetry measurement and soil-water characteristic curve for an unsaturated residual soil. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 19, 401-416.
Aversa S. & Nicotera M.V. 2002. A triaxial and oedometer apparatus for testing unsaturated soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal 25(1), 3-15.
Axelsson M. 2006. Mechanical tests on a new non-cementitious grout, silica sol: A laboratory study of the material characteristics. Tunnelling and Underground Space Technology 21(5), 554-560.
Bahmani M., Noorzad A., Hamedi J. & Salimi F. 2017. Improving sand properties using microbial-induced calcite precipitation method. Journal Clean WAS 1(2), 1-5.
Baker R. & Frydman S. 2009. Unsaturated soil mechanics. Critical review of physical foundations. Engineering Geology 106(1–2): 26–39.
Bakker G., van der Ploeg M.J., de Rooij G.H., Hoogendam C.W., Gooren H.P., Huiskes C., Koopal L.K. & Kruidhof H. 2007. New polymer tensiometers: Measuring matric pressures down to the wilting point. Vadose zone journal 6(1), 196-202.
Bandai T., Sadeghi M., Babaeian E., Tuller M. et al. 2021. Characterization of Unsaturated Water Flow in Soils Using Short-Wave Infrared Imaging through Inverse Modeling [Abstract]. ASA, CSSA, SSSA International Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT.
Banerjee A., Puppala A.J. & Hoyos L.R. 2020. Suction-controlled multistage triaxial testing on clayey silty soil. Engineering Geology 265, 105409.
Bannour H., Stoltz G., Delage P. & Touze-Foltz N. 2014. Effect of stress on water retention of needlepunched geosynthetic clay liners. Geotextiles and Geomembranes, 42(6), 629-640.
Barbosa E.E.M., Prado R.L., Mendes, R.M. & Marinho, F.A.M. 2010. Estimation of Moisture Content Using the GPR Method: A Comparative Evaluation in Laboratory and Field Experiments. Brazilian Journal of Geophysics, 28, 691-701. (In Portuguese)
Barroso M., Touze-Foltz N. & Saidi F.K. 2006. Validation of the use of filter paper suction measurements for the determination of GCL water retention curves. Proc. 8th Int. Conf. on Geosynthetics, Yokohama, Japan. Goesynthetics, J. Kuwano and J. Koseki (eds.) Rotterdam, 171-174. ISBN 90-5966-044-7
Basson J.A., Broekman A. & Jacobsz S.W. 2021. TD-DAQ: A low-cost data acquisition system monitoring the unsaturated pore pressure regime in tailings dams. Hardware X10, e00221.
Bathurst R.J., Ho A.F. & Siemens G. 2007. A column apparatus for investigation of 1-D unsaturated-saturated response of sand-geotextile systems. Geotechnical Testing Journal 30(6), 433-441.
Bathurst R.J., Siemens G. & Ho A.F. 2009. Experimental investigation of infiltration ponding in one-dimensional sand-geotextile columns. Geosynthetics International 16(3), 158–172.
Beckett C.T.S. & Fourie A.B. 2018. Flow visualisation in a geotechnical centrifuge under controlled seepage conditions. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 2, 823-828.
A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London. Beckett C.T.S., Augarde C.E., Easton D. & Easton T. 2018. Strength characterisation of soil-based construction materials. Géotechnique 68(56), 400-409.
Beddoe R.A., Take W.A. & Rowe R.K. 2010. Development of suction measurement techniques to quantify the water retention behaviour of GCLs. Geosynthetics International 17(5), 301-312.
Bellia Z., Ghembaza M.S. and Belal T. 2015. A thermo-hydro-mechanical model of unsaturated soils based on bounding surface plasticity. Computers and Geotechnics 69, 58-69.
Benatti J.C.B., Miguel M.G., Rodrigues R.A. & Vilar O.M. 2011. Collapsibility study for tropical soil profile using oedometric test with controlled suction. In Unsaturated soils (eds E.E. Alonso and A. Gens), CRC Press/Balkema 1, 193–198.
Benatti J.C.B., Rodrigues R.A. & Miguel M.G. 2013. Aspects of mechanical behavior and modeling of a tropical unsaturated soil. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 31(5), 1569-1585.
Berg S., Ott H., Klapp S.A., Schwing A. et al. 2013. Realtime 3D Imaging of Haines Jumps in Porous Media Flow. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 110(10), 3755–3759.
Bhattacherjee D. & Viswanadham B.V.S. 2018. Development of a rainfall simulator in centrifuge using modified Mariotte's principle. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1(45), 337-342. CRC Press.
Bian X., Cui Y.J., Zeng L.L. & Li X.Z. 2020. State of compacted bentonite inside a fractured granite cylinder after infiltration. Applied Clay Science, 186, 105438.
Biarez J., Fleureau J.M., Zerhouni M.I., & Soepandji B.S. 1987.
Variations de volume des sols argileux lors de cycles de drainagehumidification. Revue Francaise de Geotech. 41, 63–72.
Biglari M., Jafari M.K., Shafiee A., Mancuso C. & D'Onofrio A. 2011. Shear modulus and damping ratio of unsaturated kaolin measured by new suction-controlled cyclic triaxial device. Geotechnical Testing Journal 34(5), 525-536.
Bishop A.W. 1959. The principle of effective stress, Teknisk Ukeblad 106, 859–863.
Bishop A.W. & Blight G.E. 1963. Some aspects of effective stress in saturated and partly saturated soils. Géotechnique 13(3), 177-197.
Bishop A.W. and Donald, I.B. 1961. The experimental study of partly saturated soil in triaxial apparatus. Proc., 5th Int. Conf. SMFE, Dunod, Paris, 13–21.
Bittelli M & Flury M. 2009. Errors in water retention curves determined with pressure plates. Soil Sci. Sc. Am. J. 73(5), 1453-1460.
Biot M. A. 1941. General theory of three-dimensional consolidation. J. Appl. Phys. 12, 155–164.
Biot M. A. 1955. Theory of elasticity and consolidation for a porous anisotropic solid. J. Appl. Phys. 26, 182-185.
Blanco A., Lloret A., Carrera J. & Olivella S. 2013. Thermo-hydraulic behaviour of the vadose zone in sulphide tailings at Iberian Pyrite Belt: Waste characterization, monitoring and modelling. Engineering Geology 165, 154-170.
Blatz J. & Graham J. 2000. A system for controlled suction in triaxial tests. Géotechnique 50(4), 465-469.
Blatz J., Cui Y.J. & Oldecop L. 2008. Vapour equilibrium and osmotic technique for suction control. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 26 (6): 661–673.
Blight, G.E. 1967. Effective stress evaluation for unsaturated soils. J. Soil Mech. Found. Div., 932, 125–148. Journal of Geotechnical Engineering, ASCE, 104 GT2, 303-304.
Bloch P. 1978. Discussion to: Stress state variables in unsaturated soils.
Bo M.W., Fabius M., Arulrajah A. & Horpibulsuk S. 2015.

Environmentally friendly slope stabilization using a soil nail and root system in Canada. In Ground improvement case histories: chemical, electrokinetic, thermal and bioengineering methods. B. Indraratna, J. Chu and C. Rujikiatkamjorn (Eds.). Butterworth-Heinemann 629–654.
Bocking K.A. & Fredlund D.G. 1980. Limitations of the axis translation technique. Proc. 4th Int. Conf. on Expansive Soils, Denver, Colorado, 117-135.
Bolzon G., Schrefler B.A. & Zienkiewicz O.C. 1996. Elastoplastic soil constitutive laws generalized to partially saturated states. Géotechnique 46(2), 279-289.
Borana L., Yin J.H., Singh D.N. & Shukla S.K. 2015. A modified suction-controlled direct shear device for testing unsaturated soil and steel plate interface. Marine Georesources & Geotechnology 33(4), 289-298.
Borges J.A., Pires L.F., Cassaro F.A., Roque W.L. et al. 2018. X-ray microtomography analysis of representative elementary volume (REV) of soil morphological and geometrical properties. Soil and Tillage Research, 182, 112-122.
Borghei A., Ghayoomi M. & Turner M. 2020. Centrifuge tests to evaluate seismic settlement of shallow foundations on unsaturated silty sand. Geo-Congress 2020: Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering and Special Topics, Minnesota, 318, 198-207.
Borja R.I. 2004. Cam-Clay plasticity. Part V: A mathematical framework for three-phase deformation and strain localization analyses of partially saturated porous media. Computer methods in applied mechanics and engineering 193(48-51), 5301-5338.
Borja R.I. 2006. On the mechanical energy and effective stress in saturated and unsaturated porous continua. International Journal of Solids and Structures 43, 1764–1786.
Borja R.I. & Koliji A. 2009. On the effective stress in unsaturated porous continua with double porosity. Journal of the Mechanics and Physics of Solids, 57, 1182–1193.
Borja R.I., Song, X., & Wu, W. 2013. Critical state plasticity. Part VII: Triggering a shear band in variably saturated porous media. Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering 261, 66-82.
Borsic A., Comina C., Foti S., Lancellotta R. & Musso G. 2005. Imaging heterogeneities with electrical impedance tomography: laboratory results. Géotechnique 55(7), 539-547.
Boso M., Romero E. & Tarantino A. 2003. The use of different measurement techniques to determine water retention curves. Proc. Int. Conf. Mechanics of Unsaturated Soils, Weimar, Germany, September 18-19, 2003. 93 Springer Proceedings in Physics (Volume 1). Unsaturated Soils: Experimental Studies. T. Schanz (ed.). Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1, 169-181.
Bouazza A., Zornberg J., McCartney J.S. & Singh R.M. 2013. Unsaturated geotechnics applied to geoenvironmental engineering problems involving geosynthetics. Engineering Geology 165, 143-153.
Bowen R.M. 1976. Theory of mixtures. In Continuum Physics, vol. III, Eringen, AC (ed.). Academic Press: New York, 1-127.
Brackley I.J. 1971. Partial collapse in unsaturated expansive clay. CSIR.
Brooks R., & Corey A. 1964. Hydraulic properties of porous media. Hydrology Paper No.3, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO.
Bruno A.W. & Gallipoli D. 2019. A coupled hydromechanical bounding surface model predicting the hysteretic behaviour of unsaturated soils. Computers and Geotechnics 110, 287-295.
Brace W.F. 1965. Some new measurements of linear compressibility of rocks, J. Geophys. Res., 70, 391-398.
Bruno A.W., Gallipoli D., Rouainia M. & Lloret-Cabot M. 2020. A bounding surface mechanical model for unsaturated cemented soils under isotropic stresses. Computers and Geotechnics 125, 103673.
Buenfil C., Romero E., Lloret A. & Gens A. 2005. Experimental study on the hydro-mechanical behaviour of a silty clay. In Unsaturated Soils - Advances in Testing, Modelling and Engineering Applications. CRC Press, 15-28.
Bui T.A., Wong H., Deleruyelle F., Xie L.Z. & Tran D.T. 2017. A thermodynamically consistent model accounting for viscoplastic creep and anisotropic damage in unsaturated rocks. International Journal of Solids and Structures 117, 26-38.
Bull D.J., Smethurst J.A., Meijer G.J., Sinclair I. et al. 2022. Modelling of stress transfer in root-reinforced soils informed by four-dimensional X-ray computed tomography and digital volume correlation data. Proc. R. Soc. A 478: 20210210.
Bulut R. & Leong E.C. 2008. Indirect measurement of suction. In Laboratory and field testing of unsaturated soils 21-32. Springer, Dordrecht.
Burton G.J., Pineda J.A., Sheng D., Airey D.W. & Zhang F. 2016. Exploring one-dimensional compression of compacted clay under constant degree of saturation paths. Géotechnique 66(5), 435–440.
Burton G.J., Pineda J.A., Sheng D., Airey D.W. et al. 2017. Reply: Exploring one-dimensional compression of compacted clay under constant degree of saturation paths. Géotechnique 67(1), 86-90.
Buscarnera G. & Einav I. 2012. The yielding of brittle unsaturated granular soils. Géotechnique 62(2): 147–160.
Buscarnera G. & Nova R. 2009. An elastoplastic strainhardening model for soil allowing for hydraulic bonding–debonding effects. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 33(8), 1055-1086.
Buscarnera G. & Nova R. 2011. Modelling instabilities in triaxial testing on unsaturated soil specimens. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 35(2), 179-200.
Cabrejos F. 2017. Effect of moisture content on the flowability of crushed ores. EPJ Web of Conferences 140, 08011.
Cai G., Han B., Zhou A., Li J. & Zhao C. 2022. Fractional-order bounding surface model for unsaturated soils under cyclic loading. Computers and Geotechnics 141, 104529.
Cai G.Q., Zhao C.G., Li J. & Liu Y. 2014. A new triaxial apparatus for testing soil water retention curves of unsaturated soils under different temperatures. Journal of Zhejiang University SCIENCE A 15(5), 364-373.
Cai, G.Q., Zhao, C.G., & Qin, X.M. 2010. Structural bonding-breakage constitutive model for natural unsaturated clayey soils. Acta Mechanica Sinica 26(6), 931-939.
Caicedo B. & Thorel L. 2014. Centrifuge modelling of unsaturated soils. Journal of Geo-Engineering Sciences 2, 83-103.
Caicedo B. 2017. Physical modelling of freezing and thawing of unsaturated soils. Géotechnique 67(2), 106-126.
Caicedo B., Tristancho J. & Thorel L. 2015. Mathematical and physical modelling of rainfall in centrifuge. Int. Journal of Physical Modelling in Geotechnics. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London 15(3), 150-164.
Callari, C., Armero, F., & Abati, A. 2010. Strong discontinuities in partially saturated poroplastic solids. Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering 199(23-24), 1513-1535.
Cammeraat E., van Beek R. & Kooijman A. 2005. Vegetation succession and its consequences for slope stability in SE Spain. Plant and Soil 278, 135–147.
Campbell G.S. 1979. Improved thermocouple psychrometers for measurement of soil water potential in a temperature gradient. J. Phys. E: Sci. Instrum. 12, 739-743.
Cao Z., Chen J., Alonso E.E., Tarragona A.R., Cai Y., Gu C. & Zhang Q. 2021. A constitutive model for the accumulated strain of unsaturated soil under high-cycle traffic loading. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 45(7), 990-1004.
Cardoso R., Maranha das Neves E. & Alonso E.E. 2012. Experimental behaviour of compacted marls. Géotechnique 62(11), 999–1012.
Cardoso R., Pires I., Duarte S.O.D & Monteiro G.A. 2018. Effects of clay's chemical interactions on biocementation, Appl. Clay Sci. 156, 96-103.
Cardoso R., Romero E., Lima A. & Ferrari A. 2007. A comparative study of soil suction measurement using two different high-range psychrometers. In Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics 79-93. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
Cardoso R., Sarapajevaite G. Korsun O., Cardoso S. & Ilharco L. 2017. Microfabricated sol-gel relative humidity sensors for soil suction measurement during laboratory tests. Can. Geotech. J. 54(8), 1176-1183.
Carminati A., Moradi A.B., Vetterlein D., Vontobel P. et al. 2010. Dynamics of soil water content in the rhizosphere. Plant and Soil, 332, 163–176.
Carminati A., Vetterlein D., Koebernick N., Blaser S. et al. 2013. Do roots mind the gap?. Plant and Soil 367, 651–661.
Caruso M. & Tarantino A. 2004. A shearbox for testing unsaturated soils at medium to high degrees of saturation. Géotechnique 54(4), 281-284.
Casini F., Vaunat J., Romero E., Desideri A. 2012. Consequences on water retention properties of double-porosity features in a compacted silt. Acta Geotech 7(2):139–150.
Castellan G.W. 1983. Physical chemistry. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Reading, Massachusetts, 3rd ed.

Castellanos E., Villar M.V., Romero E., Lloret A. et al. 2008. Chemical impact on the hydro-mechanical behaviour of high-density FEBEX bentonite. Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C, 33, S516-S526.

Castro G., Pires J., Motta R., Bernucci L., Marinho F. & Merheb A. 2021. Unsaturated numerical analysis of a railroad track substructure considering climate data. Transportation Geotechnics 31, 100662.

Chávez C., Romero E. & Alonso E.E. 2009. A rockfill triaxial cell with suction control. Geotechnical Testing Journal 32(3), 1–13.

Chen L., Liu Y.M., Wang J., Cao S.F. et al. 2014. Investigation of the thermal-hydro-mechanical (THM) behavior of GMZ bentonite in the China-Mock-up test. Engineering geology 172, 57-68.

Chen X., Pao W., Thornton S. & Small J. 2016. Unsaturated hydro-mechanical–chemical constitutive coupled model based on mixture coupling theory: Hydration swelling and chemical osmosis. International Journal of Engineering Science 104, 97-109.

Chen Y., Gao Y., Ng C.W.W. & Guo H. 2021. Bio-improved hydraulic properties of sand treated by soybean urease induced carbonate precipitation and its application Part 1: Water retention ability. Transportation Geotechnics, 27, 100489.

Chen Y.G., Zhu C.M., Ye W.M., Cui Y.J. et al. 2015. Swelling pressure and hydraulic conductivity of compacted GMZ01 bentonite under salinization–desalinization cycle conditions. Appl. Clay Sci. 114, 454-460.

Chen Z.G., Tang C.S., Shen Z., Liu Y.M. et al. 2017. The geotechnical properties of GMZ buffer/backfill material used in high-level radioactive nuclear waste geological repository: a review. Environmental Earth Sciences 76(7), 270.

Cheng A.H.D. 2016. Poroelasticity. Springer. P. 877.

Cheng L., Cord-Ruwisch R. & Shahin M.A. 2013. Cementation of sand soil by microbially induced calcite precipitation at various degrees of saturation. Can. Geotech. J. 50, 81-90.

Cheng L., Shahin M.A. & Mujah D. 2017. Influence of key environmental conditions on microbially induced cementation for soil stabilization. J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng. 143(1), 04016083.

Cheng, Z., Wang, J., Coop, M. R., & Ye, G. 2020. A miniature triaxial apparatus for investigating the micromechanics of granular soils with in situ X-ray micro-tomography scanning. Frontiers of Structural and Civil Engineering. 14(2): 357–373 3.

Chiu C.F. & Ng C.W.W. 2003. A state-dependent elasto-plastic model for saturated and unsaturated soils. Géotechnique 53(9), 809-829.

Comina C., Foti S., Musso G. & Romero E. 2008. An advanced cell to monitor spatial and time variability in soil with electrical and seismic measurements. Geotechnical Testing Journal 31, 404-412.

Comino E. & Druetta A. 2010. The effect of Poaceae roots on the shear strength of soils in the Italian alpine environment. Soil & Tillage Research 106, 194–201

Consoli N.C., Ferreira P.M.V., Tang C.S., Marques S.F.V. et al. 2016. A unique relationship determining strength of silty/clayey soils – Portland cement mixes. Soils and Foundations 56(6), 1082–1088.

Corbin A & Augarde C. 2014. Fracture energy of stabilized rammed earth. Procedia Materials Science 3, 1675-1680.

Costa S., Kodikara J.K. & Shannon B. 2013. Salient factors controlling desiccation cracking of clay in laboratory experiments. Géotechnique 63(1), 18-29.

Coussy O. 1995. Mechanics of porous continua, John Wiley, New York.

Coussy O. 2010. Mechanics of porous solids, John Wiley, New York.

Coussy O., Pereira J.M. & Vaunat, J. 2010. Revisiting the thermodynamics of hardening plasticity for unsaturated soils. Computers and Geotechnics 37(1-2), 207-215.

Cruz J.A., Hoyos L.R. & Lizcano A. 2012. Unsaturated soil response under plane strain conditions using a servo/suction-controlled biaxial apparatus. In: Mancuso C., Jommi C., D’Onza F. (eds) Unsaturated Soils: Research and Applications. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 31-38.

Cuadrado A., Encalada D., Ledesma A. & Prat P.C. 2019. Soil surface boundary condition in desiccating soils. Proc. of the XVII ECSMGE Reykjavik, Iceland, 1-6 September 2019. Geotechnical Engineering, foundation of the future.

Cui K. & Zhao T. 2017. Unsaturated dynamic constitutive model under cyclic loading. Cluster Computing 20(4), 2869-2879.

Cui Y.J. & Delage P. 1996. Yielding and plastic behaviour of an unsaturated compacted silt. Géotechnique 46(2), 291-311.

Cui Y.J., Delage P. & Alzoghbi P. 2003. Retention and transport of a hydrocarbon in a silt. Géotechnique 53(1), 83-91.

Cui, Y.J., Delage, P., & Sultan, N. 1995. An elasto-plastic model for compacted soils. In proceedings of the first international conference on unsaturated soils (unsat'95), Paris, France. volume 2.

Cui Y.J., Ta A.N., Hemmati S., Tang A.M. et al. 2013. Experimental and numerical investigation of soil-atmosphere interaction. Engineering Geology 165, 20-28.

Cui Y.J., Tang A.M., Mantho A.T. & De Laure E. 2008. Monitoring field soil suction using a miniature tensiometer. Geotechnical Testing Journal 31(1), 95–100.

Cui Y.J., Yahia-Aissa M. & Delage P. 2002. A model for the volume change behavior of heavily compacted swelling clays. Engineering geology 64(2-3), 233-250.

Cui Y.J. & Zornberg J.G. 2008. Water balance and evapotranspiration monitoring in geotechnical and geoenvironmental engineering. Geotech. Geol. Eng. 26(6), 783-798.

Cuisinier O. & Masrouri F. 2005. Hydromechanical behaviour of a compacted swelling soil over a wide suction range. Engineering Geology 81(3), 204-212.

Culligan, K. A., Wildenschild, D., Christensen, B. S. B., Gray, W. G., & Rivers, M. L. 2006. Pore-scale characteristics of multiphase flow in porous media: A comparison of air–water and oil–water experiments. Advances in Water Resources, 29(2), 227-238.

Cunningham, M.R., Ridley, A.M., Dineen, K., & Burland, J. B. 2003. The mechanical behaviour of a reconstituted unsaturated silty clay. Géotechnique 53(2), 183-194.

Dai S. & Santamarina J.C. 2013. Water retention curve for hydrate-bearing sediments. Geophysical Research Letters 40(21), 5637-5641.

Dangla P., Malinsky L., & Coussy O. 1997. Plasticity and imbibition-drainage curves for unsaturated soils: A unified approach. Proc. 6th Int. Symp. on Numerical Models in Geomechanics, Montreal: 141–146.

Dangla, P., & Pereira, J. M. 2014. A thermodynamic approach to effective stresses in unsaturated soils incorporating the concept of partial pore deformations. Vadose Zone Journal 13(5).

De Boer R. 2000. Theory of porous media, highlights in the historical development and current state. Springer, Berlin/New York, 618pp.

De Boer R. 2005. The engineer and the scandal: a piece of science history. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, 293pp.

De Boer R. & Ehlers W. 1990. The development of the concept of effective stresses. Acta Mech 83(1–2), 77–92.

De Carteret R.S., Buzzi O., Fityus S. & Liu X. 2014. Effect of Naturally Occurring Salts on the Tensile and Shear Strength of Bitumen-Sealed Unbound Granular Road Pavements. Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering, ASCE, USA, 26(6), 1-13.

De Gennaro V. & Pereira J.M. 2013. A viscoplastic constitutive model for unsaturated geomaterials. Computers and Geotechnics 54, 143-151.

De Gennaro V., Pereira J.M., Gutierrez M. & Hickman R.J. 2009. Viscoplastic modeling of fluids filled porous chalks. Rivista Italiana Di Geotechnica 1, 44-64.

Delage P. & Pellerin M. 1984. Influence de la lyophilization sur la structure d’une argile sensible du Quebec. Clay Minerals 19, 151-160.

Delage P. & Romero E. 2008. Geoenvironmental testing. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 26(6), 729-749.

Delage P. & Cui Y. J. 2008. An evaluation of the osmotic method of controlling suction. Geomechanics and Geoengineering 3 (1), 1.

Delage P. 2004. Experimental unsaturated soil mechanics. Proc. 3rd Int. Conference on Unsaturated Soils 3, 973-996.

Delage P., Audiger M., Cui Y.J. & Howat M. 1996. Microstructure of a compacted silt. Can. Geotech. J. 33(1): 150-158.

Delage P., Howat M.D. & Cui Y.J. 1998. The relationship between suction and swelling properties in a heavily compacted unsaturated clay. Engineering Geology 50, 31-48.

Delage P., Romero E. & Tarantino A. 2008. Recent developments in the techniques of controlling and measuring suction in unsaturated soils. Proc. 1st Int. Conference on Unsaturated Soils, E-UNSAT 2008, 33-52, Durham, United Kingdom. hal-00331841

Dell’Avanzi E., Zornberg J.G. & Cabral A.R. 2004. Suction profiles and scale factors for unsaturated flow under increased gravitational field. Soils and Foundations 44(3), 79–89.

Della Vecchia G., Jommi C. & Romero E. 2013. A fully coupled elastic-plastic hydromechanical model for compacted soils accounting for clay activity. Int. J. Numer. Anal. Meth. Geomech. 37: 503-535.

Della Vecchia G., Joomi C. & Romero E. 2011. Radial stress paths in triaxial tests on compacted Boom clay: stiffness and anisotropy. Proc. 5th Asian-Pacific Conference on Unsaturated Soils, Pattaya, Thailand, 273-279.

Desrues J., Chambon R., Mokni M. & Mazerolle F. 1996. Void ratio

evolution inside shear bands in triaxial sand specimens studied by computed tomography, Geotéchnique 46(3), 529-546.
Dineen K. & Burland J.B. 1995. A new approach to osmotically controlled oedometer testing. In E.E. Alonso & P. Delage (eds.), Unsaturated Soils, Proc. 1st Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Paris, 2, 459-465. Rotterdam: Balkema.
Dondi M., Iglesias C., Dominguez E., Guarini G. & Raimondo M. 2008. The effect of kaolin properties on their behaviour in ceramic processing as illustrated by a range of kaolins from the Santa Cruz and Chubut Provinces, Patagonia (Argentina). Appl. Clay Sci. 40(1), 143-158.
Dong H., Huang R. & Gao Q.F. 2017. Rainfall infiltration performance and its relation to mesoscopic structural properties of a gravelly soil slope. Engineering Geology 230, 1–10.
D'Onza F., Gallipoli D. & Wheeler S.J. 2010. Effect of anisotropy on the prediction of unsaturated soil response under triaxial and oedometric conditions. Unsaturated soils 2, 787-794.
D'Onza F., Gallipoli D., Wheeler S., Casini F., Vaunat J., Khalili N., Laloui L., Mancuso C., Mašín D., Nuth M. & Pereira J.M. 2011. Benchmark of constitutive models for unsaturated soils. Géotechnique 61(4), 283-302.
Dueck A. 2004. Hydro-mechanical properties of a water unsaturated sodium bentonite. Laboratory study and theoretical interpretation. PhD Thesis, Lund University, Sweden.
Dumont M., Taibi S., Fleureau J.M., Abou Bekr N. & Saouab A. 2010. Modelling the effect of temperature on unsaturated soil behaviour. Comptes Rendus Geoscience 342(12), 892-900.
Duong T.V., Trinh V.N., Cui Y.J., Tang A.M. & Calon N. 2013. Development of a Large-Scale Infiltration Column for Studying the Hydraulic Conductivity of Unsaturated Fouled Ballast. Geotechnical Testing Journal 36(1), 1–10.
Ebrahimi-Birang N. & Fredlund D. 2016. Assessment of the WP4-T Device for Measuring Total Suction. Geotechnical Testing Journal, 39(3), 20150118.
Edlefsen N.E. & Anderson A.B.C. 1943. The thermodynamics of soil moisture. Hilgardia 16, 31–299.
Ehlers W., Avci O., & Markert B. 2011. Computation of slope movements initiated by rain-induced shear bands in small-scale tests and in situ. Vadose Zone Journal 10(2), 512–525.
Ehlers W., Graf T. & Ammann M. 2004. Deformation and localization analysis of partially saturated soil. Computer methods in applied mechanics and engineering 193(27-29), 2885-2910.
Einav . & Liu M. 2018. Hydrodynamic derivation of the work input to fully and partially saturated soils, Journal of the Mechanics and Physics of Solids 110, 205-217.
El Mountassir G., Sánchez M., Romero E. & Soemitro R.A.A. 2011. Behaviour of compacted silt used to construct flood embankment. Geotechnical Engineering 164(3), 195-210.
EN 1997-2:2007 Eurocode 7: Geotechnical design Part 2: Ground investigation and testing. CEN.
EN 1998-5:2018 Eurocode 8: Design of structures for earthquake resistance Part 5: Foundations, retaining structures and geotechnical aspects. CEN.
Eberhardsteiner J., Hofstetter G., Meschke G. & Mackenzie-Helnwein P. 2003. Coupled material modelling and multifield structural analysis in civil engineering, Eng. Comput. 20, 524–558.
Escobar A., Caicedo B. & Cabrera M. 2021. Interaction between a cylinder and a partially saturated soil for compaction analysis. Transp. Geotech. 30, 100600.
Fabbri A., Wong H.K.K., Lai B., Bui T.A. & Branque D. 2019. Constitutive elasto-plastic model for fine soils in the unsaturated to saturated saturation zone. Computers and Geotechnics 111, 10-21.
Fang T., Chen W., Plinke J., Wheeler C. & Roberts A. 2020. Study of the wall adhesive tensile contact of moist iron ore bulk solids. Particuology 50, 67-75.
Fern E.J. & Soga K. 2017. Granular column collapse of wet sand. Procedia Engineering 175, 14–20.
Fillunger P. 1936. Erdbaumechanik? Selbstverlag des Verfassers, Wien.
Fillunger P. 1930. Auftrieb und Unterdruck in Staumauern, Transactions second World Power Conference 9, VDI-Verlag, Berlin, 323-329.
Fityus S.G., Cameron D.A. & Walsh P.F. 2005. The shrink swell test. Geotechnical Testing Journal 28(1): 1-10.
Fityus S., Walsh P., Kleeman P. 1998. The influence of climate as expressed by the Thornthwaite Index on the design depth of moisture change of clay soils in the Hunter Valley. Conference on Geotechnical Engineering and Engineering Geology in the Hunter Valley. Geotechnical Engineering and Engineering Geology in the Hunter Valley (Newcastle, NSW 11-13 July) p. 251-265.
Fleureau, J.M., Kheirbek-Saoud, S., Soemitro, R., & Taibi, S. 1993. Behavior of clayey soils on drying–wetting paths. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 30(2), 287-296.
Foresta V., Capobianco V. & Cascini L. 2020. Influence of grass roots on shear strength of pyroclastic soils. Can. Geotech. J. 57(9), 1320–1334.
Fraccica A. 2019. Experimental Study and Numerical Modelling of Soil-Roots Hydro-Mechanical Interactions. Ph.D. thesis Universitat Politècnica de Catalunya, Université de Montpellier.
Fraccica A., Romero E. & Fourcaud T. 2019. Multi-scale effects on the hydraulic behaviour of a root-permeated and compacted soil. In IS-Glasgow 2019 Proc. 7th International Symposium on Deformation Characteristics of Geomaterials, 1-5. EDP Sciences.
Fraccica A., Romero E. & Fourcaud T. 2022a. Tensile strength of a compacted vegetated soil: Laboratory results and reinforcement interpretation. Geomechanics for Energy and the Environment, 100303.
Fraccica A., Romero E. & Fourcaud T. 2022b. Large-scale triaxial tests of vegetated soil at low confining stresses. In: EGU 2022 General Assembly, May 2022, Wien (Austria).
Fraccica A., Spagnoli G., Romero E., Arroyo M. & Gómez R. 2021. Exploring the mechanical response of low-carbon soil improvement mixtures. Can. Geotech. J. Just-IN https://doi.org/10.1139/cgj-2021-0087.
Fredlund D.G. 2015. Relationship between the laboratory SWCCs and field stress state. Raton, FL: CRC Press.
Fredlund D.G. & Rahardjo H. 1993. Soil mechanics for unsaturated soils. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. New York.
Fredlund D.G. 2017. Role of SWCC in unsaturated soil mechanics. Geoffrey Blight Lecture. Proc. 19th Int. Conf. on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, Seoul: 57-80.
Fredlund D.G. 2019. Determination of unsaturated soil property functions for engineering practice. Jerry Jennings Lecture, Proc. 17th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, Cape Town South Africa: 3-19.
Fredlund D.G., Rahardjo H. & Fredlund M.D. 2012. Unsaturated soil mechanics in engineering practice. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
Fredlund M.D., Fredlund D.G., Houston S.L. & Houston W.N. 2003. Assessment of unsaturated soil properties for seepage modeling through tailings and mine wastes. Proc. 10th Int. Conf. Tailings Mine Waste, Vail, Colorado, US, 149-157.
Fredlund, D.G., & Morgenstern, N.R. 1977. Stress state variables for unsaturated soils. Journal of the geotechnical engineering division 103(5), 447-466.
Fredlund D., Morgenstern N. & Widger R. 1978. The shear strength of unsaturated soils. Can. Geotech. J., 15(3), 313–321.
Fredlund D.G., Xing A. 1994. Equations for soil-water characteristic curve. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 31, 521-532.
Fuentes W. & Triantafyllidis T. 2013. On the effective stress for unsaturated soils with residual water. Géotechnique 63(16): 1451-1455.
Gabrieli F., Artoni R., Santomaso A. & Cola S. 2013. Discrete particle simulations and experiments on the collapse of wet granular columns. Physics of Fluids 25(10), 103303.
Gabrieli L., Jommi C., Musso G. & Romero E. 2008. Influence of electroosmotic treatment on the hydro-mechanical behaviour of clayey silts: preliminary experimental results. Journal of Applied Electrochemistry 38(7): 1043-1051.
Gajo, A., & Muir Wood, D. 2001. A new approach to anisotropic, bounding surface plasticity: general formulation and simulations of natural and reconstituted clay behaviour. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 25(3), 207-241.
Gallage C. & Uchimura T. 2016. Direct shear testing on unsaturated silty soils to investigate the effects of drying and wetting on shear strength parameters at low suction. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 142(3), 04015081.
Gallagher P.M. & Mitchell J.K., 2002. Influence of colloidal silica grout on liquefaction potential and cyclic undrained behavior of loose sand. Soil Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering 22, 1017–1026.
Gallipoli D. & Bruno A.W. 2017. A bounding surface compression model with a unified virgin line for saturated and unsaturated soils. Géotechnique 67(8), 703-712.
Gallipoli D., Bruno A.W., D'onza F. & Mancuso C. 2015. A bounding surface hysteretic water retention model for deformable soils. Géotechnique 65(10), 793-804.
Gallipoli D., Gens A., Chen G. & D'Onza F. 2008. Modelling unsaturated

soil behaviour during normal consolidation and at critical state. Computers and Geotechnics 35(6), 825-834.
Gallipoli D., Gens A., Sharma R. & Vaunat J. 2003. An elasto-plastic model for unsaturated soil incorporating the effects of suction and degree of saturation on mechanical behaviour. Géotechnique 53(1), 123-135.
Gallipoli D., Gens A., Vaunat J. & Romero E. 2002. Role of degree of saturation on the normally consolidated behaviour of soils. In Proceedings 3rd International Symposium on Unsaturated Soil (Unsaturated Soils): 115-120. Recife, Brazil.
Gallipoli D. 2012. A hysteretic soil-water retention model accounting for cyclic variations of suction and void ratio. Geotechnique 62(7): 605–616.
Gao, Y. & Sun D.A. (2017). Soil-water retention behavior of compacted soil with different densities over a wide suction range and its prediction. Comput Geotech 91: 17-26.
Garcia E.F., Gallage C.P.K. & Uchimura T. 2007. Function of permeable geosynthetics in unsaturated embankments subjected to rainfall infiltration. Geosynthetics International 14(2), 89–99.
Gardner W.R. 1956. Calculation of capillary conductivity from pressure plate outflow data. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc. 20: 317-320.
Garg A., Coo J.L. & Ng C.W.W. 2015a. Field study on influence of root characteristics on soil suction distribution in slopes vegetated with Cynodon dactylon and Schefflera heptaphylla. Earth surface processes and landforms 40(12), 1631-1643.
Garg A., Leung A.K. & Ng C.W.W. 2015b. Comparisons of soil suction induced by evapotranspiration and transpiration of S. Heptaphylla. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 52(12), 2149–2155.
Garino L.M., Oldecop L.A., Romero E. & Rodriguez R.L. 2021. Tailings desiccation process studied in environmental chamber experiment. Proc. of the Institution of Civil Engineers – Geotechnical Engineering 1-32, Ahead of Print.
Gaspar T.A.V., Jacobsz S.W., Smit G. & Osman A.S. 2019. An expansive clay for centrifuge modelling. Proc. 17th Eur. Conf. Soil Mech. Geotech. Eng. ECSMGE 2019, 421-428.
Geiser F. 1999. 'Comportement me´canique d'un limon non sature:Etude experimentale et modelisation constitutive.'' PhD thesis, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne, Switzerland.
Gens A. 1995. Constitutive modelling. Application to compacted soils. Proc. 1st Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils (Paris, France) 3, 1179-1200.
Gens A. 2010. Soil-environment interactions in geotechnical engineering. Géotechnique 60(1), 3-74.
Gens A. & Alonso E.E. 1992. A framework for the behaviour of unsaturated expansive clays. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 29(6), 1013-1032.
Gens A., Alonso E.E., Suriol J. & Lloret, A. 1995. Effect of structure on the volumetric behaviour of a compacted soil. Proc. 1st Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Paris 1: 83-88.
Gens A., Jouanna P. & Schrefler B.A. 1995. Modern issues in non-saturated soils. CISM course and Lectures No. 357.
Gens A., Sánchez M. & Sheng D. 2006. On constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils. Acta Geotechnica 1(3), 137-147.
Gens A., Vállejan B., Sánchez M., Imbert C., Villar M.V. & Van Geet M. 2011. Hydromechanical behaviour of a heterogeneous compacted soil: experimental observations and modelling. Géotechnique 61(5), 367-386.
Georgiadis K., Potts D.M. & Zdravkovic L. 2005. Three-dimensional constitutive model for partially and fully saturated soils. International Journal of Geomechanics 5(3), 244-255.
Ghaffaripour O., Esgandani G.A., Khoshghalb A. and Shahbodagh B. 2019. Fully coupled elastoplastic hydro-mechanical analysis of unsaturated porous media using a meshfree method. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 43(11), 1919-1955.
Gharbi, O. & Blunt, J. M., 2012 The impact of wettability and connectivity on relative permeability in carbonates: A pore network modeling analysis, Water Resour. Res., 48, W12513.
Ghasemzadeh H. & Amiri S.G. 2013. A hydro-mechanical elastoplastic model for unsaturated soils under isotropic loading conditions. Computers and Geotechnics 51, 91-100.
Ghasemzadeh H., Sojoudi M.H., Amiri S.G. & Karami M.H. 2017. Elastoplastic model for hydro-mechanical behavior of unsaturated soils. Soils and Foundations 57(3), 371-383.
Ghezzehei T.A. & Kneafsey T.J. 2010. Measurements of the capillary pressure-saturation relationship of methane hydrate bearing sediments. In Offshore Technology Conference. Houston, Texas, USA, OTC-20550-MS.
Gholizadeh E. & Latifi M. 2018. A coupled hydro-mechanical constitutive model for unsaturated frictional and cohesive soil. Computers and Geotechnics 98, 69-81.
Ghorbani J., Airey D.W. & El-Zein A. 2018. Numerical framework for considering the dependency of SWCCs on volume changes and their hysteretic responses in modelling elasto-plastic response of unsaturated soils. Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering 336, 80-110.
Ghorbani J., Nazem M., & Carter J.P. 2016. Numerical modelling of multiphase flow in unsaturated deforming porous media. Computers and Geotechnics 71, 195-206.
Ghorbani J., Airey D.W., Carter J.P. & Nazem M. 2021a. Unsaturated soil dynamics: Finite element solution including stress-induced anisotropy. Computers and Geotechnics 133, 104062.
Ghorbani I. & Airey D.W. 2021b. Modelling stress-induced anisotropy in multi-phase granular soils. Computational Mechanics 67 (2), 497-521.
Gonzalez-Blanco L., Romero E.E. & Marschall P. 2020. Gas transport in granular compacted bentonite: coupled hydro-mechanical interactions and microstructural features. In Proc. EUNSAT 2020, Oct. 19-21, Lisbon, Portugal E3S Web of Conferences, 195, 04008-1. EDP Sciences.
Gonzalez-Ollauri A. & Mickovski S.B. 2017. Plant-soil reinforcement response under different soil hydrological regimes. Geoderma 285, 141-150.
Goode J.C. & McCartney J.S. 2015. Centrifuge modeling of end-restraint effects in energy foundations. J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng. 141(8), 04015034.
Gray W.G. & Schrefler B.A. 2001. Thermodynamic approach to effective stress in partially saturated porous media. Eur. J. Mech. A-solid, 20, 4, 521-538
Gray W.G. & Schrefler B.A. 2007. Analysis of the solid phase stress tensor in multiphase porous media. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 31(4), 541-581.
Geertsma J. 1957. The effect of fluid pressure decline on volumetric changes of porous rocks, Trans. AIME, 210, 331-340.
Geertsma, J. 1966. Problems of rock mechanics in petroleum production engineering, Proc. 1st Int. Congr. Rock Mechanics, Lisbon, I, R. 359, 585.
Guan Y. & Fredlund D.G. 1997. Use of tensile strength of water for the direct measurement of high soil suction. Can. Geotech. J. 34, 604-614.
Guimarães L.D.N., Gens A., Sánchez M. & Olivella S. 2013. A chemo-mechanical constitutive model accounting for cation exchange in expansive clays. Géotechnique 63(3), 221-234.
Guerriero M. & Mazzoli S. 2021. Theory of effective stress in soil and rock and implications for fracturing processes: A review. Geosciences 11, 119.
Hall S.A. 2012. Digital Image Correlation in Experimental Geomechanics. ALERT Doctoral School 2012 Advanced Experimental Techniques in Geomechanics, 69-102.
Hamid T.B. & Miller G.A. 2009. Shear strength of unsaturated soil interfaces. Can. Geotech. J. 46(5), 595-606.
Hamidi A., Habibagahi G. & Ajdari M. 2013. A modified osmotic direct shear apparatus for testing unsaturated soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal 36(1), 20-29.
Hanson J.L., Risken J.L. & Yesiller N. 2013. Moisture-suction relationships for geosynthetic clay liners. Proc. of the 18th Int. Conf. on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, Paris, 3025-3028.
Hassanizadeh S.M., & Gray W.G. 1990. Mechanics and thermodynamics of multiphase flow in porous-media including interphase boundaries. Advances in Water Resources 13(4):169–186.
He L., Leong E.C. & Elgamal A. 2006. A miniature tensiometer for measurement of high matric suction. American Society of Civil Engineers Reston Va, 897–1907.
He Y., Zhang K.N. & Wu D.Y. 2019. Experimental and modeling study of soil water retention curves of compacted bentonite considering salt solution effects. Geofluids 2019, 4508603.
Heath, A.C., Pestana, J.M., Harvey, J.T., & Bejerano, M.O. 2004. Normalizing behavior of unsaturated granular pavement materials. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 130(9), 896-904.
Herbert H.J., Kasbohm J., Sprenger H., Fernández A.M. & Reichelt C. 2008. Swelling pressures of MX-80 bentonite in solutions of different ionic strength. Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C 33, S327-S342.

Higo Y., Lee C.W., Doi T., Kinugawa T. et al. 2015. Study of dynamic stability of unsaturated embankments with different water contents by centrifugal model tests. Soils and Foundations 55(1), 112-126.
Higo, Y., Oka, F., Sato, T., Matsushima, Y., & Kimoto, S. 2013. Investigation of localized deformation in partially saturated sand under triaxial compression using microfocus X-ray CT with digital image correlation. Soils and Foundations, 53(2), 181-198.
Hilf J.W. 1956. An investigation of pore-wa¬ter pressure in compacted cohesive soils. PhD Thesis. Technical Memo No.654, United States Bureau of Reclamation, Denver.
Hoffman O. 1928. Permeazoni d'Acqua e loro Effeti nei Muri di Ritenuta, Hoepli, Milan.
Hoffmann C., Romero E. & Alonso E.E. 2005. Combining different controlled-suction techniques to study expansive clays. Proc. Int. Symposium on Advanced Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics, Trento, Italy, June 27-29, 2005. Advanced Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics EXPERUS 2005. A. Tarantino, E. Romero & Y.J. Cui (eds.). A.A. Balkema Publishers, Leiden: 61-67.
Horpibulsuk S., Rachan R., Chinkulkijniwat A., Raksachon Y. & Suddeepong A. 2010. Analysis of strength development in cement-stabilized silty clay from microstructural considerations. Construction and Building Materials 24, 2011–2021.
Hossain M.A. & Yin J.H. 2012. Influence of grouting pressure on the behavior of an unsaturated soil-cement interface. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 138(2), 193-202.
Houlsby G.T. 1997. The work input to an unsaturated granular material, Geotechnique 47(1), 193-196.
Hounsfield G.N. 1972. A method of and apparatus for examination of a body by radiation such as X- or gamma-radiation. British Patent No 1.283.915, London.
Houston, S.L. 2019. It is time to use unsaturated soil mechanics in routine geotechnical engineering practice. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 145(5), 5.
Hoyos L.R. & Macari E.J. 2001. Development of a stress/suction-controlled true triaxial testing device for unsaturated soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal 24(1), 5-13.
Hoyos L.R., Pérez-Ruiz D.D. & Puppala A.J. 2011. Refined true triaxial apparatus for testing unsaturated soils under suction-controlled stress paths. Int. Journal of Geomechanics 12(3), 281–291.
Hu R. 2013. A water retention curve and unsaturated hydraulic conductivity model for deformable soils: consideration of the change in pore-size distribution. Geotechnique 16:1389–1405.
Hu R., Chen Y.F., Liu H.H. & Zhou C.B. 2015. A coupled stress–strain and hydraulic hysteresis model for unsaturated soils: Thermodynamic analysis and model evaluation. Computers and Geotechnics 63, 159-170.
Huang S., Barbour S.L. & Fredlund D.G. 1998. Development and verification of a coefficient of permeability function for a deformable unsaturated soil. Can. Geotech. J. 35(3):411–25.
Hueckel, T. 1997. Chemo-plasticity of clays subjected to stress and flow of a single contaminant. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 21(1), 43-72.
Hueckel, T., Mielniczuk, B., & El Youssoufi, M. S. 2020. Adhesion-force micro-scale study of desiccating granular material. Géotechnique, 70(12), 1133-1144.
Huertas F., Fariña P., Farias J., García-Siñériz J.L et al. 2006. Full-scale engineered barrier experiment: Updated final report. Technical Publication 05-0/2006. Madrid: Enresa.
Hutter K., Laloui L. & Vulliet L. 1999. Thermodynamically based mixture models of saturated and unsaturated soils. Mechanics of Cohesive-frictional Materials 4(4), 295-338.
Ilic D. & Wheeler C.A. 2017. Transverse bulk solid behaviour during discharge from troughed belt conveyors. Advanced Powder Technology 28(9), 2410-2430.
Imbert C. & Villar M.V. 2006. Hydro-mechanical response of a bentonite pellets/powder mixture upon infiltration. Appl. Clay Sci. 32(3-4), 197-209.
Infante Sedano J., Vanapalli S.K. & Garga V.K. 2007. Modified ring shear apparatus for unsaturated soils testing. Geotechnical Testing Journal 30(1), 39-47.
Iskander M. 2018. Transparent soils turn 25: Past, present, and future. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1, 389-394. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Jacobsz S.W. 2018. Low cost tensiometers for geotechnical applications. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1, 305-310. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Jaquin P. A., Augarde C.E., Gallipoli D. & Toll D.G. 2009. The strength of unstabilised rammed earth materials. Géotechnique 59(5), 487–490.
Jayatilaka C.J. & Gillham R.W. 1996. A deterministic-empirical model of the effect of the capillary fringe on near-stream area runoff 1. Description of the model. Journal of Hydrology 184(3-4), 299-315.
Jennings J.E.B. & Burland J.B. 1962. Limitations to the use of effective stresses in partly saturated soils. Géotechnique 12(2), 125-144.
Jeong S., Lee K., Kim J. & Kim Y. 2017. Analysis of rainfall-induced landslide on unsaturated soil slopes. Sustainability 9(1280), 1-20.
Jiang Y., Einav I., & Liu M. 2017. A thermodynamic treatment of partially saturated soils revealing the structure of effective stress. J. Mech. Phys. Solids 100 (2017) 131–146.
Jommi C. 2000. Remarks on the constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils. In: Tarantino A, Mancuso C, editors. Experimental evidence & theoretical approaches in unsaturated soils. Rotterdam: Balkema; 139–53.
Jommi C., Muraro S., Trivellato E. & Zwanenburg C. 2019. Experimental results on the influence of gas on the mechanical response of peats. Géotechnique 69(9), 753-766.
Josa, A., Balmaceda, A., Gens, A., & Alonso, E. E. 1992. An elastoplastic model for partially saturated soils exhibiting a maximum of collapse. In 3rd international conference on computational plasticity, Barcelona 1, 815-826.
Jotisankasa A. & Mairaing W. 2010. Suction-monitored direct shear testing of residual soils from landslide-prone areas. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 136(3), 533-537.
Jotisankasa A. & Sirirattanachat T. 2017. Effects of grass roots on soil-water retention curve and permeability function. Can. Geotech. J. 54, 1612–1622
Jotisankasa A., Coop M. & Ridley A. 2007. The development of a suction control system for a triaxial apparatus. Geotechnical Testing Journal 30(1), 69-75.
Jotisankasa A., Coop M. & Ridley A. 2009. The mechanical behaviour of an unsaturated compacted silty clay. Géotechnique 59(5): 415- 428.
Juang C.H. & Holtz R.D. 1986. A probabilistic permeability model and the pore size density function. Int. J. Numer. Anal. Meth. Geomech. 10, 543-553.
Kaewsong R., Zhou C. & Ng C.W.W. 2019. Modelling effects of recent suction history on small-strain stiffness of unsaturated soil. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 56(4), 600-610.
Kamchoom V. & Leung A.K. 2018. Hydro-mechanical reinforcements of live poles to slope stability. Soils and Foundations 58(6), 1423-1434, ISSN 0038-0806.
Karatza Z., Ando E., Papanicolopulos S.A., Ooi J.Y. & Viggiani G. 2018. Evolution of deformation and breakage in sand studied using X-ray tomography. Géotechnique 68(2), 107-117.
Karatza Z., Andò E., Papanicolopulos S.A., Viggiani G. & Ooi J.Y. 2019. Effect of particle morphology and contacts on particle breakage in a granular assembly studied using X-ray tomography. Granular Matter 21(3), 1-13.
Karatza Z., Buckman J., Medero G.M. & Beckett C.T.S. 2021. Evolution of meniscus structures in hydrophobic granular systems. Journal of Hydrology, 603(Part C), 126954.
Karimzadeh A. A., Leung A. K., Hosseinpour S., Wu, Z. et al. 2021. Monotonic and cyclic behaviour of root-reinforced sand. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 58: 1915–1927.
Karnland O., Olsson S., Nilsson U. & Sellin P. 2007. Experimentally determined swelling pressures and geochemical interactions of compacted Wyoming bentonite with highly alkaline solutions. Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C 32(1-7), 275-286.
Kraube, D. & Kato, S. 1994. An ideal unsaturated soil and the Bishop's soil. Proc. 13th Int. Conf. Soil Mechanics and Foundation Eng., 1, 43-46.
Karube, D., Kato, S., Honda, M. and Kawai, K. 1998. A constitutive model for unsaturated soil evaluating effects of soil moisture distribution. Proc. 2nd Int. Conf. on Unsaturated
Soils, Beijing, 1, 485-490.
Karube D. & Kawai K. 2001. The role of pore water in the mechanical behavior of unsaturated soils. Geotechnical & Geological Engineering 19(3), 211-241.
Kemp, N., Angelidakis, V., Luli, S., & Nadimi, S. 2022. How Do Roots Interact with Layered Soils?. Journal of Imaging 8(1), 5.
Keyes S.D., Cooper L., Duncan S., Koebernick N. et al. 2017. Measurement of micro-scale soil deformation around roots using four-dimensional synchrotron tomography and image correlation. J.

R. Soc. Interface 14, 20170560.
Khaddour G., Riedel I., Andò E., Charrier P.et al. 2018. Grain-scale characterization of water retention behaviour of sand using X-ray CT. Acta Geotechnica, 13(3), 497-512.
Khalili N. 2008. Two-phase fluid flow through fractured porous media with deformable matrix. Water Resources Research 44, W00C04.
Khalili N. 2018. Guidelines for the application of effective stress principle for shear strength and volume change determination in unsaturated soils. Australian Geomechanics Journal 53 (1), 37-47.
Khalili N. & Khabbaz M.H. 1996. The concept of effective stress in unsaturated soils. UNICIV Report R-360, The University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia.
Khalili N. & Khabbaz M.H. 1998. A unique relationship for χ for the determination of the shear strength of unsaturated soils. Geotechnique 48(5), 681-687.
Khalili, N., & Loret, B. 2001. An elasto-plastic model for non-isothermal analysis of flow and deformation in unsaturated porous media: formulation. International Journal of Solids and Structures 38(46-47), 8305-8330.
Khalili N., Geiser F. & Blight G.E. 2004. Effective stress in unsaturated soils: Review with new evidence. International journal of Geomechanics 4(2), 115-126.
Khalili N., Habte M.A. & Zargarbashi S. 2008. A fully coupled flow deformation model for cyclic analysis of unsaturated soils including hydraulic and mechanical hystereses. Computers and Geotechnics 35(6), 872-889.
Khalili N., Habte M. A. & Valliappan S. 2005. A bounding surface plasticity model for cyclic loading of granular soils. International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering, 63(14), 1939-1960.
Khalili N., Uchaipichat A. & Javadi A.A. 2010. Skeletal thermal expansion coefficient and thermo-hydro-mechanical constitutive relations for saturated homogeneous porous media. Mechanics of Materials 42(6): 593-598.
Khalili N. & Valliappan S. 1996. Unified theory of flow and deformation in double porous media. European Journal of Mechanics. A, Solids 15(2): 321-336.
Khalili N. & Zargarbashi S. 2010. Influence of hydraulic hysteresis on effective stress in unsaturated soils. Géotechnique 60(9), 729-734.
Khan I.U., Al-Fergani M. & Black J.A. 2018. Development of a rainfall simulator for climate modelling. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1, 507-512. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Kholghifard M., Ahmad K., Ali N., Kassim A. & Kalatehjari R. 2014. Collapse/swell potential of residual laterite soil due to wetting and drying-wetting cycles. Natl. Acad. Sci. Lett., 37(2), 147–153.
Khoshghalb A. & Khalili N. 2013. A meshfree method for fully coupled analysis of flow and deformation in unsaturated porous media. Int. J. Numer. Anal. Methods Geomech. 37(7), 716–743.
Khoshghalb, A., Pasha, A.Y., & Khalili, N. 2015. A fractal modelfor volume change dependency of the water retention curve. Géotechnique, 65(2), 141–146.
Kikumoto, M., Kyokawa, H., Nakai, T., & Shahin, H. M. 2011. A simple elasto-plastic model for unsaturated soils and interpretations of collapse and compaction behaviours. Unsaturated Soils. Alonso & Gens. 849-855.
Kim B.S., Shibuya S., Park S.W. & Kato, S. 2010. Application of suction stress for estimating unsaturated shear strength of soils using direct shear testing under low confining pressure. Can. Geotech. J. 47(9), 955-970.
Kim F.H., Penumadu D., Gregor J., Kardjilov N. & Manke, I. 2013. High-resolution neutron and X-ray imaging of granular materials. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 139(5), 715-723.
Kim F.H., Penumadu D., Kardjilov N. & Manke, I. 2016. High-resolution X-ray and neutron computed tomography of partially saturated granular materials subjected to projectile penetration. International Journal of Impact Engineering 89, 72-82.
Kim K., Rutqvist J., Harrington J.F., Tamayo-Mas E. & Birkholzer J.T. 2021. Discrete dilatant pathway modeling of gas migration through compacted bentonite clay. International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences 137, 104569.
Kim T.H. & Sture S. 2008. Capillary-induced tensile strength in unsaturated sands. Can. Geotech. J. 45(5), 726-737.
Kneafsey T.J., Tomutsa L., Moridis G.J., Seol Y. et al. 2007. Methane hydrate formation and dissociation in a partially saturated core-scale sand sample. Journal of Petroleum Science and Engineering 56(1-3), 108-126.
Kodikara J. 2012. New framework for volumetric constitutive behaviour of compacted unsaturated soils. Can. Geotech. J. 49(11), 1227–1243.
Koebernick N., Daly K.R., Keyes S.D., George T.S. et al. 2017. High-resolution synchrotron imaging shows that root hairs influence rhizosphere soil structure formation. New Phytologist 216(1), 124–135.
Kohgo Y., Nakano M. & Miyazaki T. 1993. Theoretical aspects of constitutive modelling for unsaturated soils. Soils and foundations 33(4), 49-63.
Koliji A., Laloui L., Cuisinier O. & Vulliet L. 2006. Suction induced effects on the fabric of a structured soil. Transport in Porous Media 64, 261-278.
Komine H. & Ogata N. 1999. Experimental study on swelling characteristics of sand–bentonite mixture for nuclear waste disposal. Soils and Foundations 39(2), 83–97.
Komine H. 2004. Simplified evaluation for swelling characteristics of bentonites. Engineering Geology 71(3-4), 265-279.
Komolvilas V. & Kikumoto M. 2017. Simulation of liquefaction of unsaturated soil using critical state soil model. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 41(10), 1217-1246.
Komolvilas, V. Kikumoto M. & Kyokawa H. 2022. Mechanism of wetting induced deformation and failure of unsaturated soils. Int. J. Numer. Anal. Methods. Geomech. DOI: 10.1002/nag.3336
Kong L.W., Bai W. & Guo A.G. 2012. Effects of cracks on the electrical conductivity of a fissured laterite: A combined experimental and statistical study. Geotechnical Testing Journal 35(6), 870-878.
Konrad J.M. & Lebeau M. 2015. A capillary-based effective stress formulation for predicting the shear strength of unsaturated soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 52(12):150603144058007.
Karunarathne A.M.A.N., Gad E.F., Sivanerupan S., & Wilson J.L. 2013. Review of residential footing design on expansive soil in Australia. Editor: Bijan Samali, Mario M. Attard and Chongmin Song. 22nd Australasian Conference on the Mechanics of Structures and Materials (ACMSM22). Sydney, Australia. Taylor & Francis. pp. 575-579.
Kwa K.A. & Airey D.W. 2018. The development of a small centrifuge for testing unsaturated soils. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1, 513-518. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Lade P.V. & De Boer R. 1997. The concept of effective stress for soil, concrete and rock. Géotechnique 47(1), 61–78.
Lai B.T., Wong H., Fabbri A. & Branque D. 2016. A new constitutive model of unsaturated soils using bounding surface plasticity (BSP) and a non-associative flow rule. Innovative Infrastructure Solutions 1(1), 1-8.
Lajeunesse E., Mangeney-Castelnau A. & Vilotte J.P. 2004. Spreading of a granular mass on a horizontal plane. Physics of Fluids 16(7), 2371–2381.
Lajmiri, A., Bagherieh, A. R., & Azizi, F. 2020. The simultaneous effect of void ratio and hydraulic hysteresis on effective stress parameter in unsaturated soils. European Journal of Environmental and Civil Engineering https://doi.org/10.1080/19648189.2020.1715263.
Lakshmikantha M.R., Prat P.C. & Ledesma A. 2012. Experimental evidence of size effect in soil cracking. Can Geotech J. 49(3), 264–284.
Lakshmikantha R.M., Prat P.C. & Ledesma A. 2018. Boundary effects in the desiccation of soil layers with controlled environmental conditions. Geotechnical Testing Journal 41(4), 675-697.
Lalicata L.M., Rotisciani G.M., Desideri A., Casini F. & Thorel L. 2020. Physical modelling of piles under lateral loading in unsaturated soils. E3S Web Conference 195, 01021.
Laloui L., Klubertanz G. & Vulliet L. 2003. Solid–liquid–air coupling in multiphase porous media. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 27(3), 183-206.
Laloui L., Olgun C.G., Sutman M., McCartney J.S. et al. 2014. Issues involved with thermo-active geotechnical systems: characterization of thermo-mechanical soil behavior and soil-structure interface behavior. J. Deep Found. Inst. 8(2), 108–120.
Larsbo M., Koestel J. & Jarvis N. 2014. Relations between macropore network characteristics and the degree of preferential solute transport. Hydrology and Earth System Sciences 18(12), 5255-5269.
Lawrence C.A., Houston W.N., Houston S.L. & Harraz A.M. 2005. Pressure pulse technique for measuring diffused air volume. Proc. Int. Symp. Adv. Exp. Unsaturated Soil Mechanics, Trento, Italy, June 27-29, 2005. Advanced Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics EXPERUS 2005. A. Tarantino, E. Romero and Y.J. Cui (eds.). A.A.

Balkema Publishers, Leiden: 9-13.
Lawton E.C., Fragaszy R.J. & Hardcastle J.H. 1989. Collapse of compacted clayey sand. J. Geotech. Engng. 115(9): 1252-1267.
Lazari M., Sanavia L. & Schrefler B.A. 2015. Local and non-local elasto-viscoplasticity in strain localization analysis of multiphase geomaterials. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical methods in Geomechanics 39(14), 1570-1592.
Le Kouby A., Guimond-Barrett A., Reiffsteck P. & Pantet A. 2018. Influence of drying on the stiffness and strength of cement-stabilized soils. Geotech. Geol. Eng. 36(3), 1463–1474.
Le Pense S., Arson C. & Pouya A. 2016. A fully coupled damage-plasticity model for unsaturated geomaterials accounting for the ductile–brittle transition in drying clayey soils. International Journal of solids and structures 91, 102-114.
Le T.T., Cui Y.J., Munoz J.J., Delage P. et al. 2011. Studying the hydric and mechanical coupling in Boom clay using an oedometer equipped with a high capacity tensiometer. Frontiers of Architecture and Civil Engineering in China 5(2), 160-170.
Ledesma A. 2016. Cracking in desiccating soils. E3S Web of Conferences 9, 03005.
Lee I.M., Sung S.G., Cho G.C. 2005. Effect of stress state on the unsaturated shear strength of a weathered granite. Can. Geotech. J. 42(2):624–631.
Lei X., Wong H., Fabbri A., Limam A. & Cheng Y.M. 2016. A chemo-elastic–plastic model for unsaturated expansive clays. International Journal of Solids and Structures 88, 354-378.
Lenhard R.J. & Parker J.C. 1988. Experimental validation of the theory of extending two-phase saturation-pressure relations to three-fluid phase systems for monotonic drainage paths. Water Resources Research 24(3), 373-380.
Leong E.C., Tripathy S. & Rahardjo H. 2003. Total suction measurement of unsaturated soils with a device using the chilled-mirror dew-point technique. Géotechnique 53(2), 173–182.
Leong E.C., & Rahardjo H. 1997. Review of soil-water characteristic curve equations. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 123(12), 1106-1117.
Leroueil S. & Barbosa P.S. de A. 2000. Combined effect of fabric, bonding and partial saturation on yielding of soils. Proc. Unsaturated Soils for Asia. Singapore. Balkema: 527-532.
Leroueil S. & Hight D.W. 2013. Compacted soils: From physics to hydraulic and mechanical behaviour. Advances in Unsaturated Soils. Taylor & Francis Group, London: 41-59.
Leung A.K., Garg A. & Ng C.W.W. 2015. Effects of plant roots on soil-water retention and induced suction in vegetated soil. Eng. Geol. 193, 183–197.
Leung A. K. & Ng C. W. W. 2016. Field investigation of deformation characteristics and stress mobilisation of a soil slope. Landslides 13(2): 229 – 240.
Leung A.K., Kamchoom V. & Ng C.W.W. 2017. Influences of root-induced soil suction and root geometry on slope stability: A centrifuge study. Can. Geotech. J. 54(3), 291-303.
Levatti H.U., Prat P.C. & Ledesma A. 2019. Numerical and experimental study of initiation and propagation of desiccation cracks in clayey soils. Computers and Geotechnics 105, 155-167.
Leverett M. 1941. Capillary behavior in porous solids. Transactions of the AIME 142(01), 152-169.
Lewis, R.W., Schrefler, B.A., & Rahman, N. A. 1998. A finite element analysis of multiphase immiscible flow in deforming porous media for subsurface systems. Communications in numerical methods in engineering 14(2), 135-149.
Li B. 2015. Geotechnical properties of biocement treated sand and clay. Ph.D. Thesis, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore.
Li C., Moreno-Atanasio R., O'Dea D. & Honeyands T. 2019. Experimental study on the physical properties of iron ore granules made from Australian iron ores. ISIJ International 59(2), 253-262.
Li J., Yin Z.Y., Cui Y. & Hicher P.Y. 2017. Work input analysis for soils with double porosity and application to the hydromechanical modeling of unsaturated expansive clays. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 54(2), 173-187.
Li J.H., Zhang L.M., Wang Y. & Fredlund D.G. 2009. Permeability tensor and representative elementary volume of saturated cracked soil. Can. Geotech. J. 46(8), 928–942.
Li J.S., Xing Y.C. & Hou Y.J. 2014. Centrifugal model test on the at-rest coefficient of lateral earth pressure in unsaturated soils. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 2, 931-936. Proc. 8th Int. Conf. on Physical Modelling in Geotechnics ICPMG 2014.
Li L., Zhang X., Chen G. & Lytton R. 2015. Measuring unsaturated soil deformations during triaxial testing using a photogrammetry-based method. Can. Geotech. J. 53(3), 472–489.
Li P. & Shao S. 2020. Can X-ray computed tomography (CT) be used to determine the pore-size distribution of intact loess?. Environmental Earth Sciences 79, 29.
Li W. & Yang Q. 2017. A macro-structural constitutive model for partially saturated expansive soils. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment 76(3), 1075–1084.
Li X.S. 2007a. Thermodynamics-based constitutive framework for unsaturated soils. 1: Theory. Géotechnique 57(5), 411-422.
Li X.S. 2007b. Thermodynamics-based constitutive framework for unsaturated soils. 2: A basic triaxial model. Géotechnique 57(5), 423-435.
Li Y., Wang Y., Wang Y. & Ma C. 2017. Effects of root spatial distribution on the elastic–plastic properties of soil-root blocks. Sci Rep. 7, 800.
Liang T., Bengough A.G., Knappett J.A., Wood D.M. et al. 2017a. Scaling of the reinforcement of soil slopes by living plants in a geotechnical centrifuge. Ecological Engineering 109, 207–227.
Liang T., Knappett J.A., Bengough A.G. & Ke Y.X. 2017b. Small-scale modelling of plant root systems using 3D printing, with applications to investigate the role of vegetation on earthquake-induced landslides. Landslides 14(5), 1747-1765.
Lieske W., Tripathy S., Baille W. & Schanz T. 2020. An alternative approach for determining suction of polyethylene glycols for soil testing. Géotechnique Letters 10(1), 45-49.
Lim T.T., Rahardjo H., Chang M.F. & Fredlund D.G. 1996. Effect of rainfall on matric suctions in a residual soil slope. Can. Geotech. J. 33, 618-628.
Liu B., Zhu C., Tang C.S., Xie Y.H. et al. 2020. Bio-remediation of desiccation cracking in clayey soils through microbially induced calcite precipitation (MICP). Engineering geology 264, 105389.
Liu C. & Muraleetharan K.K. 2012a. Coupled hydro-mechanical elastoplastic constitutive model for unsaturated sands and silts. I: Formulation. International Journal of Geomechanics 12(3), 239-247.
Liu C. & Muraleetharan K.K. 2012b. Coupled hydro-mechanical elastoplastic constitutive model for unsaturated sands and silts. II: Integration, calibration, and validation. International Journal of Geomechanics 12(3), 248-259.
Liu K., Chen W.B., Yin J.H., Feng W.Q. & Borana L. 2021. A novel multifunctional apparatus for testing unsaturated soils. Acta Geotechnica, 16(12), 3761-3778.
Liu X., Zhou A., Shen S.L., Li J. & Sheng D. 2020. A micro-mechanical model for unsaturated soils based on DEM. Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering 368, 113183.
Liu Y., Cai G., Zhou A., Han B., Li J. & Zhao C. 2021. A fully coupled constitutive model for thermo-hydro-mechanical behaviour of unsaturated soils. Computers and Geotechnics 133, 104032.
Liu Z., Boukpeti N., Li X., Collin F., Radu J.P., Hueckel T. & Charlier R. 2005. Modelling chemo-hydro-mechanical behaviour of unsaturated clays: a feasibility study. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 29(9), 919-940.
Lloret A., Villar M.V., Sánchez M., Gens A., Pintado X. & Alonso E. E. 2003. Mechanical behaviour of heavily compacted bentonite under high suction changes. Géotechnique 53(1), 27–40.
Lloret-Cabot M., Sánchez M. & Wheeler S.J. 2013. Formulation of a three-dimensional constitutive model for unsaturated soils incorporating mechanical–water retention couplings. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 37(17), 3008-3035.
Lloret-Cabot M., Wheeler S.J. & Sánchez M. 2017. A unified mechanical and retention model for saturated and unsaturated soil behaviour. Acta Geotechnica 12(1), 1-21.
Lloret-Cabot M., Wheeler S.J., Pineda J.A., Sheng D. & Gens A. 2014. Relative performance of two unsaturated soil models using different constitutive variables. Canadian geotechnical journal 51(12), 1423-1437.
Loret B., Hueckel T. & Gajo A. 2002. Chemo-mechanical coupling in saturated porous media: elastic–plastic behaviour of homoionic expansive clays. International Journal of Solids and Structures 39(10), 2773-2806.
Loret B. & Khalili N. 2000. A three-phase model for unsaturated soils. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 24(11), 893-927.
Loret B. & Khalili N. 2002. An effective stress elastic–plastic model for unsaturated porous media. Mechanics of Materials 34(2), 97-116.
Lourenço S.D.N., Gallipoli D., Toll D.G., Augarde C.E. & Evans F.D. 2011. Towards a tensiometer based suction control system for

laboratory testing of unsaturated soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal 34(6), 755–764.
Lourenço S.D.N., Gallipoli D., Toll D.G., Evans F.D. 2006. Development of a commercial tensiometer for triaxial testing of unsaturated soils. Geotechnical Special Publication 147, ASCE, Reston, (2), 1875-1886.
Lozada C., Thorel L. & Caicedo B. 2018. Bearing capacity of circular footings resting on unsaturated desiccated soils. Int. J. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 19(3), 154–166.
Lu N. 2019. Revisiting axis translation for unsaturated soil testing. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 145(7): 02819001.
Lu Y., Abuel-Naga H., Leong E.C., Bouazza A. & Lock P. 2018. Effect of water salinity on the water retention curve of geosynthetic clay liners. Geotextiles and Geomembranes 46(6), 707-714.
Lu N., Godt J.W., & Wu D.T. 2010. A closed-form equation for effective stress in unsaturated soil. Water Resources Research 46, W05515.
Lu N., & Likos W.J. 2004, Unsaturated Soil Mechanics, p. 556, John Wiley, New York.
Lu N., & Likos W.J. 2006. Suction stress characteristic curve forunsaturated soil, J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng., 132(2), 131–142.
Lu N., Wu B. & Tan C.P. 2007. Tensile Strength Characteristics of Unsaturated Sands. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, 133(2), 144-154.
Lu N. & Zhang C. 2019. Soil sorptive potential: Concept, theory, and verification. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 145(4): 04019006.
Lu, N. & Yi D. 2017. Correlation between Soil-Shrinkage Curve and water retention characteristics. J Geotech Geoenviron Eng 143(9): 04017054.
Lubinski A. 1954. The theory of elasticity for porous bodies displaying a strong pore structure, Proc. 2nd US Nat. Congr. Appl. Mech., Ann Arbor, 247-256.
Lube G., Huppert H.E., Sparks R.S.J. & Freundt A. 2005. Collapses of two-dimensional granular columns. Physical Review E 72(4), 41301.
Lucas D., Herzog R., Iten M., Buschor H. et al. 2020. Modelling of landslides in a scree slope induced by groundwater and rainfall. Int. J. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 20(4), 177–197.
Luo L., Lin H. & Hallek P. 2008. Quantifying Soil Structure and Preferential Flow in Intact Soil Using X-ray Computed Tomography. Soil Science Society of America Journal 72(4), 1058-1069.
Luo S., Likos W.J. & Lu N. 2021. Cavitation of water in soil. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 147(8).
Mahabadi N., Zheng X & Jang J. 2016. The effect of hydrate saturation on water retention curves in hydrate-bearing sediments. Geophys. Res. Lett. 43, 4279–4287.
Mahannopkul K. & Jotisankasa A. 2019. Influences of root concentration and suction on Chrysopogon zizanioides reinforcement of soil. Soils and Foundations 59(2), 500–516.
Mahawish A., Bouazza A. & Gates W.P. 2018. Effect of particle size distribution on the bio-cementation of coarse aggregates. Acta Geotech. 13, 1019-1025.
Mahler C.F. & Diene 2007. Tensiometer development for high suction analysis in laboratory lysimeters, Experimental unsaturated soil mechanics, (ed. T. Schanz), Springer,103-115.
Maldaner L.deS. & Marinho F.A.M. 2012. Field methodology for quantifying methane oxidation in a landfill cover. World Solid Waste Congres, Firenze, IT. pp 1-10.
Maleksaeedi E., Nuth M., Momoh N. & Chekired M. 2019. A modified oedometer setup for simultaneously measuring hydromechanical stress-strain paths for soils in the unsaturated state. Geotechnical Testing Journal, 43(2), 287-309.
Manassero M., Musso G., Rabozzi C. & Ribotta L. 2005. Retention curves for a polluted soil. In: Proc. Int. Symp. Adv. Exp. Unsaturated Soil Mechanics, Trento, Balkema, 459-465.
Manzanal D., Pastor M. & Merodo J.A.F. 2011. Generalized plasticity state parameter-based model for saturated and unsaturated soils. Part II: Unsaturated soil modeling. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 35(18), 1899-1917.
Mao Y., Romero E. & Gens A. 2018. Ice formation in unsaturated frozen soils. Proc. 7th Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils. Hong Kong: 597-602.
Marinho F.A.M., Take W.A. & Tarantino A. 2008. Measurement of matric suction using tensiometric and axis translation techniques. In Laboratory and field testing of unsaturated soils 3-19. Springer, Dordrecht.
Martin P.L. & Barcala J.M. 2005. Large scale buffer material test: Mock-up experiment at CIEMAT. Engineering Geology 81(3), 298-316.
Martinez A., Huang L. & Gomez M. G. 2018. Thermal conductivity of MICP-treated sands at varying degrees of saturation. Géotechnique Letters, 9(1), 15-21.
Mašín, D. 2010. Predicting the dependency of a degree of saturation on void ratio and suction using effective stress principle for unsaturated soils. Int. J. Numer. Anal. Methods Geomech., 34(1), 73–90.
Mašín D. & Khalili N. 2008. A hypoplastic model for mechanical response of unsaturated soils. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 32(15), 1903-1926.
Mašín D. 2013. Double structure hydromechanical coupling formalism and a model for unsaturated expansive clays. Engineering Geology 165, 73-88.
Mata C., Romero E. & Ledesma A. 2002. Hydro-chemical effects on water retention in bentonite-sand mixtures. In Proc 3rd Int Conf. Unsaturated Soils, Jucá de Campos and Marinho (eds), Recife, Brazil, 1,283–288.
Matyas E.L. & Radhakrishna H.S. 1968. Volume change characteristics of partially saturated soils. Geotechnique 18(4), 432-448.
McCartney J.S. & Zornberg J.G. 2010. Effects of infiltration and evaporation on geosynthetic capillary barrier performance. Can. Geotech. J. 47(11), 1201-1213.
McCartney J.S., Sánchez M. & Tomac I. 2016. Energy geotechnics: Advances in subsurface energy recovery, storage, exchange, and waste management. Comput. Geotech. 75, 244-256.
McKeen, R. G., & Johnson, L. D. (1990). Climate-controlled soil design parameters for mat foundations. Journal of Geotechnical engineering, 116(7), 1073-1094.
Meilani, I., Rahardjo H., Leong E.C. & Fredlund D.G. 2002. Mini suction probe for matric suction measurements. Can. Geotech. J. 39(6), 1427-1432.
Mendes J. & Buzzi O. 2014. Performance of the University of Newcastle high capacity tensiometers. Proc. 6th Int. Conf. on Unsaturated soils, Sydney, Australia, 1611-1616.
Mendes J. & Gallipoli D. 2020. Comparison of high capacity tensiometer designs for long-term suction measurements. Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C 115,102831.
Mendes J., Gallipoli D., Tarantino A. & Toll D. 2019. On the development of an ultra-high-capacity tensiometer capable of measuring water tensions to 7 MPa. Géotechnique, 69(6), 560-564.
Mendes J., Toll D.G., Augarde C.E. & Gallipoli D. 2008. A system for field measurement of suction using high capacity tensiometers. Unsaturated Soils: Advances in Geo-Engineering - Proceedings of the 1st European Conference on Unsaturated Soils, Durham, UK, July 2008, 219-225.
Mendes J., Toll D.G. & Evans F. 2012. A double cell triaxial system for unsaturated soils testing. In Mancuso C., Jommi C., D'Onza F. (eds) Unsaturated Soils: Research and Applications. Springer, Berlin, H eidelberg. 5-10.
Mendes R. M. & Marinho F.A.M. 2010. Monitoring water content and suction profiles in slopes of Serra do Mar. Revista Fundações e Obras Geotécnicas, Editora Rudder, SP, 80-84 (in Portuguese).
Merchán V., Romero E. & Vaunat J. 2011. An adapted ring shear apparatus for testing partly saturated soils in the high suction range. Geotechnical Testing Journal 34(5), 433-444.
Mesa-Alcantara A. 2021. Hydro-mechanical behaviour of pellet/powder mixture of bentonite and impact of gas migration. PhD. Thesis. Univeristat Politècnica de Catalunya, Barcelona, Spain.
Mesa-Alcantara A.M., Romero E., Mokni N. & Olivella S. 2020. Microstructural and hydro-mechanical behaviour of bentonite pellets and powder mixtures. E3S Web of Conferences 195, 04003. EDP Sciences.
Miller G.A., Khoury C.N., Muraleetharan K.K., Liu C., Kibbey T.C.G. 2008. Effects of soil skeleton deformations on hysteretic soil water characteristic curves: experiments and simulations. Water Resour. Res. 44(5).
Minto J.M., Hingerl F.F., Benson S.M. & Lunn R.J. 2017. X-ray CT and multiphase flow characterization of a 'bio-grouted' sandstone core: The effect of dissolution on seal longevity. International Journal of Greenhouse Gas Control, 64, 152-162.
Minto J.M., MacLachlan E., El Mountassir G. & Lunn R.J. 2016. Rock fracture grouting with microbially induced carbonate precipitation, Water Resour. Res. 52(11), 8827–8844.
Mirshekari M., Ghayoomi M. & Borghei A. 2018. A Review on Soil-Water Retention Scaling in Centrifuge Modeling of Unsaturated Sands. Geotechnical Testing Journal 41, 20170120.
Mitarai N. & Nori F. 2006. Wet granular materials. Advances in Physics 55(1-2), 1-45.

Mitchell P.W. 2008. Footing Design for Residential Type Structures in Arid Climates. Australian Geomechanics Journal 43, 51-68.
Modaressi A. & Abou-Bekr N. 1994. A unified approach to model the behaviour of saturated and unsaturated soils. Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Computer Methods and Advances in Geomechanics. Balkema, Rotterdam 1507-1513.
Moghaddasi H., Shahbodagh B. & Khalili N. 2021. A bounding surface plasticity model for unsaturated structured soils. Computers and Geotechnics 138, 104313.
Mokni N., Romero E. & Olivella S. 2014. Chemo-hydro-mechanical behaviour of compacted Boom Clay: joint effects of osmotic and matric suctions. Géotechnique 64(9), 681-693.
Molinero-Guerra A., Cui Y.J., He Y., Delage P. et al. 2019. Characterization of water retention, compressibility and swelling properties of a pellet/powder bentonite mixture. Engineering Geology 248, 14-21.
Monroy R., Zdravkovic L. & Ridley A. 2010. Evolution of microstructure in compacted London clay during wetting and loading. Géotechnique 60(2): 105-119.
Monroy R., Zdravkovic L. & Ridley A.M. 2014. Evaluation of an active system to measure lateral stresses in unsaturated soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal 37(1), 71-84.
Montes-H G., Duplay J., Martinez L. & Mendoza C. 2003a. Swelling-shrinkage kinetics of MX80 bentonite. Applied Clay Science 22, 279-293.
Montes-H G., Duplay J., Martinez L., Geraud Y. & Rousset-Tournier B. 2003b. Influence of interlayer cations on the water sorption and swelling-shrinkage of MX80 bentonite. Applied Clay Science 23, 309-321.
Mora Ortiz R.S. 2016. Efectos de la microestructura en el comportamiento hidromecánico de suelos compactados. PhD. Thesis. Univeristat Politècnica de Catalunya, Barcelona, Spain.
Morales L., Romero E., Jommi C., Garzón E. & Giménez A. 2015a. Feasibility of a soft biological improvement of natural soils used in compacted linear earth construction. Acta Geotechnica 10, 157–171.
Morales L., Romero E., Jommi C., Garzón E. & Giménez A. 2015b. Ageing effects on the small-strain stiffness of a bio-treated compacted soil. Géotechnique Letters 5, 217–223.
Morse M.S., Lu N., Wayllace A., Godt J.W. & Take W.A. 2014. Experimental Test of Theory for the Stability of Partially Saturated Vertical Cut Slopes. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 140(9), 04014050.
Morvan M., Wong H. & Branque D. 2010. An unsaturated soil model with minimal number of parameters based on bounding surface plasticity. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 34(14), 1512-1537.
Morvan M., Wong H., & Branque D. 2011. Incorporating porositydependent hysteretic water retention behavior into a new constitutive model of unsaturated soils. Can. Geotech. J. 48(12):1855–1869.
Moscariello M. & Cuomo S. 2019. Wetting test and X-ray computed tomography of volcanic unsaturated sands. Géotechnique Letters, 9(4), 314-321.
Muir Wood D., Diambra A. & Ibraim E. 2016. Fibres and soils: a route towards modelling of root-soil systems. Soils Found. 56(5), 765-778.
Mujah D., Cheng L. & Shahin M.A. 2019. Microstructural and geomechanical study on biocemented sand for optimization of MICP process. J. Mater. Civ. Eng. 31, 1-10.
Mukunoki T., Miyata Y., Mikami K. & Shiota E., 2016. X-ray CT analysis of pore structure in sand. Solid Earth, 7(3), 929-942.
Mun W. & McCartney J.S. 2017. Constitutive model for drained compression of unsaturated clay to high stresses. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 143(6), 04017014.
Münch B. & Holzer H. 2008. Contradicting Geometrical Concepts in Pore Size Analysis Attained with Electron Microscopy and Mercury Intrusion. J. Am. Ceram. Soc. 91, 4059–4067.
Muñoz-Castelblanco J., Delage P., Pereira J.M. & Cui Y.J. 2012. A Local Monitoring of Water Content in Unsaturated Soil Triaxial Testing. In: Mancuso C., Jommi C., D'Onza F. (eds) Unsaturated Soils: Research and Applications. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg 19-24.
Murakami M., Sato N., Anegawa A., Nakada N. et al. 2008. Multiple evaluations of the removal of pollutants in road runoff by soil infiltration. Water Research 42(10-11), 2745-2755.
Muraleetharan K.K., Liu C., Wei C., Kibbey T.C. & Chen L. 2009. An elastoplatic framework for coupling hydraulic and mechanical behavior of unsaturated soils. International Journal of Plasticity 25(3), 473-490.
Murray I. & Tarantino A. 2019. Mechanisms of failure in saturated and unsaturated clayey geomaterials subjected to (total) tensile stress. Géotechnique 69(8),701–712.
Murray I., Tarantino A. & Francescon F. 2019. A tensile strength apparatus with the facility to monitor negative pore-water pressure. Geotechnical Testing Journal 42(5): 1384-1401.
Nam S., Gutierrez M., Diplas P. & Petrie J. 2011. Determination of the shear strength of unsaturated soils using the multistage direct shear test. Engineering Geology 122(3-4), 272-280.
Nara Y., Morimot K., Hiroyoshi N., Yoneda T. et al. 2012. Influence of relative humidity on fracture toughness of rock: implications for subcritical crack growth. Int. J. Solids Struct. 49, 2471–2481.
Navarro V., Asensio L., Yustres Á., Pintado X. & Alonso J. 2014. An elastoplastic model of bentonite free swelling. Engineering geology 181, 190-201.
Naveed M., Schjønning P., Keller T., de Jonge L.W. et al. 2016. Quantifying vertical stress transmission and compaction-induced soil structure using sensor mat and X-ray computed tomography. Soil and Tillage Research, 158, 110-122.
Nelson J.D., Chao K.Ch., Overton D.D. & Nelson E.J. 2015. Foundation Engineering for Expansive Soils. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
Ng C.W.W. & Leung A.K. 2012. Measurements of drying and wetting permeability functions using a new stress-controllable soil column. J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng. ASCE 138 (1), 58–65.
Ng C.W.W., Akinniyi D.B. & Zhou C. 2020. Experimental study of hydromechanical behaviour of a compacted lateritic sandy lean clay. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 57 (11): 1695-1703.
Ng C.W.W., Chen R., Coo J.L., Liu J. et al. 2019. A novel vegetated three-layer landfill cover system using recycled construction wastes without geomembrane. Can. Geotech. J., 56(12), 1863–1875.
Ng C.W.W., Coo J.L., Chen Z.K. & Chen R. 2016a. Water infiltration into a new three-layer landfill cover system. J. Environmental Engineering, 142(5), 04016007.
Ng C.W.W., Garg A., Leung A.K. & Hau B. 2016b. Relationships between leaf and root area indices and soil suction induced during drying-wetting cycles. Ecol. Eng. 91, 113–118.
Ng C.W.W., Ni J.J., Leung A.K. & Wang Z.J. 2016c. A new and simple water retention model for root-permeated soils. Géotechnique Lett. 6, 106–111.
Ng C.W.W., Leung A.K. & Woon K. 2014. Effects of soil density on grass-induced suction distributions in compacted soil subjected to rainfall. Can. Geotech. J. 51(3), 311–321.
Ng C.W.W., Leung A.K., Yu R. & Kamchoom V. 2017. Hydrological Effects of Live Poles on Transient Seepage in an Unsaturated Soil Slope: Centrifuge and Numerical Study. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 143(3), 04016106.
Ng C.W.W., Springman S.M. & Alonso E.E. 2008. Monitoring the Performance of Unsaturated Soil Slopes. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 26(6), 799–816.
Ng C.W.W., Zhan L.T. & Cui Y.J. 2002. A new simple system for measuring volume changes in unsaturated soils. Can. Geotech. J. 39(3), 757-764.
Ng C.W.W., Zhou C. & Chiu C.F. 2020. Constitutive modelling of state-dependent behaviour of unsaturated soils: an overview. Acta Geotechnica 15(10), 2705-2725.
Ng C.W.W., Cui Y.J., Chen R. & Delage P. 2007. The axis-translation and osmotic techniques in shear testing of unsaturated soils: A comparison. Soils and Foundations 47 (4): 675–684.
Ng C.W.W. & Pang Y. 2000. Influence of stress state on soil-water characteristics and slope stability. J Geotech Geoenviron. Eng. 126(2):157–66.
Ng C.W.W., Sadeghi H., Hossen S.K.B., Chiu C.F., Alonso E.E., Baghbanrezvan S. 2018. Water retention and volumetric characteristics of intact and recompacted loess. Canadian Geotech J. Revue Canad. Geotech. 53(8): 1258–1269.
Nguyen V., Pineda J.A., Romero E. & Sheng D. 2021. Influence of soil microstructure on air permeability in compacted clay. Géotechnique 71(5), 373-391.
Ni J. J., Leung A. K., & Ng C. W. W. 2018. Modelling soil suction changes due to mixed species planting. Ecological Engineering, 117: 1 – 17.
Ni J.J., Leung A.K. & Ng C.W.W. 2019a. Unsaturated hydraulic properties of vegetated soil under single and mixed planting conditions. Géotechnique 69(6), 554–559.
Ni J.J., Leung A.K. & Ng C.W.W. 2019b. Modelling effects of root growth and decay on soil water retention and permeability. Can. Geotech. J. 56, 1049–1055.

Nicotera M.V. 2000. Interpretation of shear response upon wetting of natural unsaturated pyroclastic soils. Experimental Evidence and Theoretical Approaches in Unsaturated Soils, 177-192. Balkema.
Nikooee E., Habibagahi G., Hassanizadeh S.M. & Ghahramani A. 2013. Effective stress in unsaturated soils: A thermodynamic approach based on the interfacial energy and hydromechanical coupling. Transp. Porous Med. 96: 369–396.
Nishimura T. 2013. Application of micro-porous membrane technology for measurement of soil-water characteristic curve. Proc. 18th Int. Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, Paris, 1171-1174.
Nishimura T. 2016. Investigation on creep behavior of geo-materials with suction control technique. In E3S Web of Conferences 9, 18002. EDP Sciences.
Nova, R. 1994. Controllability of the incremental response of soil specimens subjected to arbitrary loading programmes. Journal of the Mechanical behavior of Materials 5(2), 193-202.
Nur A. & Byerlee, J.D. 1971. 'An exact effective stress law for elastic deformation of rock with fluids. J. Geophys. Res. 76-26, 6414–6419.
Nuth M. & Laloui L. 2008. Effective stress concept in unsaturated soils: Clarification and validation of a unified framework. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in Geomechanics 32(7), 771-801.
Oberg A., Sallfors G. 1995. A rational approach of the determination of shear strength parameters of unsaturated soils. 1st Int. Conf. on Unsaturated soils, Paris, 151-158.
Ohno, S., Kawai, K., & Tachibana, S. 2007. Elasto-plastic constitutive model for unsaturated soil applied effective degree of saturation as a parameter expressing stiffness. Journal of JSCE 63(4), 1132-1141.
Oka F., Shahbodagh B. & Kimoto S. 2019. A computational model for dynamic strain localization in unsaturated elasto-viscoplastic soils. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 43(1), 138-165.
Oka, F., & Kimoto, S. 2012. Computational modeling of multiphase geomaterials. CRC press.
Oka, F., & Kimoto, S. 2022. Computational Multiphase Geomechanics. CRC Press.
Oka, F., Kodaka, T., Kimoto, S., Kim, Y.S., & Yamasaki, N. 2006. An elasto-viscoplastic model and multiphase coupled FE analysis for unsaturated soil. In Unsaturated Soils, 2039-2050.
Oldecop L, Garino L., Muñoz J.J., Rodriguez R. & García C. 2011. Unsaturated behaviour of mine tailings in low precipitation areas. Proc. 5th Int. Conf. Unsaturated Soils, Barcelona, Spain, 1425-1430. Unsaturated Soils 2010. E.E. Alonso and A. Gens (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Oldecop L. & Alonso E.E. 2003. Suction effects on rockfill compressibility. Géotechnique 53(2), 289-292.
Oldecop L. & Alonso E.E. 2004. Testing rockfill under relative humidity control. Geotechnical Testing Journal 27(3), 269-278.
Oldecop L. & Alonso E.E. 2013. Rockfill dams. Advances in Unsaturated Soils. Taylor & Francis Group, London, 61-86.
Oldecop L. & Rodari G. 2021. Unsaturated mine tailings disposal. Soils and Rocks 44(3), e2021067421.
Oldecop, L. & Alonso, E. 2017. Measurement of lateral stress and friction in rockfill oedometer tests enabling the analysis of the experimental results in the '-q space. Geotechnical Testing Journal, 40(5), 1-11 .
Oliveira O.D. & Marinho F.A.M. 2008. Suction equilibration time for a high capacity tensiometer. Geotechnical Testing Journal 31(1), 101-105.
Oorthuis R et al. 2021. Slope orientation and vegetation effects on soil thermo-hydraulic behavior. An experimental study. Sustainability 13(1), 14.
Or D. 2001. Who invented the tensiometer?. Soil Science Society of America Journal 65(1), 1-3.
Otani, J., Mukunoki, T., & Obara, Y., 2000. Application of X-ray CT method for characterization of failure in soils. Soils and Foundations 40(2), 111-118.
Pacovský J., Svoboda J. & Zapletal L. 2007. Saturation development in the bentonite barrier of the Mock-Up-CZ geotechnical experiment. Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C 32(8-14), 767-779.
Padilla J.M., Perera Y.Y., Houston W.N., Perez N. & Fredlund D.G. 2006. Quantification of air diffusion through high air-entry ceramic disks. Proc. 4th Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Carefree, Arizona, April 2-6, 2006. Unsaturated Soils. Geotechnical Special Publication No. 147. G.A. Miller, C.E. Zapata, S.L. Houston and D.G. Fredlund (eds.). ASCE, Reston, Virginia, 2: 1852-1863.
Pallewattha M., Indraratna B., Heitor A. & Rujikiatkamjorn C. 2019. Shear strength of a vegetated soil incorporating both root reinforcement and suction. Transportation Geotechnics 18, 72-82.
Pandya S. & Sachan A. 2018. Effect of matric suction and initial static loading on dynamic behaviour of unsaturated cohesive soil. International Journal of Geotechnical Engineering 12(5): 438-448.
Parera F., Pinyol N.. & Alonso E.E. 2020. Massive, continuous, and non-invasive surface measurement of degree of saturation by shortwave infrared images. Can. Geotech. J. 58(6), 749-762.
Pasha A.Y., Khoshghalb A., Khalili N. 2016. Pitfalls in interpretation of gravimetric water content-based soil-water characteristic curve for deformable porous media. Int J Geomech ASCE 16(6): D4015004.
Pasha A.Y., Khoshghalb A., Khalili N. 2017. A hysteretic model for the evolution of water retention curve with void ratio. J. Eng. Mech. ASCE DOI:10.1061/(ASCE)EM.1943-7889.0001238.
Pasha A.Y., Khoshghalb A., Khalili N. 2019. Can degree of saturation decrease during constant suction compression of an unsaturated soil? Computers and Geotechnics 106, 199-204.
Pasha A.Y., Khoshghalb A., Khalili N. 2020. Evolution of isochoric water retention curve with void ratio. Computers and Geotechnics. 122: 103536.
Patil U.D., Hoyos L.R. & Puppala A.J. 2016. Characterization of compacted silty sand using a double-walled triaxial cell with fully automated relative-humidity control. Geotechnical Testing Journal, 39(5), 742-756.
Pedroso D.M. & Farias M.M. 2011. Extended Barcelona basic model for unsaturated soils under cyclic loadings. Computers and Geotechnics 38(5), 731-740.
Pedrotti M., Wong C., El Mountassir G., Renshaw J.C. & Lunn R.J. 2020. Desiccation behaviour of colloidal silica grouted sand: a new material for the creation of near surface hydraulic barriers. Engineering Geology, 270, 105579.
Pelaez R., Casini F., Romero E., Gens A. & Viggiani G.M.B. 2014. Freezing-thawing tests on natural pyroclastic samples. International Conference on Unsaturated Soils. Unsaturated Soils: Research & Applications. Sydney: CRC Press: 689-1694.
Pereira J.M., Coussy O., Alonso E.E., Vaunat J. & Olivella S. 2010. Is the degree of saturation a good candidate for Bishop's χ parameter?. Unsaturated Soils - Proc. Fifth Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Sep 2010, Barcelona, Spain. 913-919.
Pereira J.M., Rouainia M. & Manzanal D. 2014. Combined effects of structure and partial saturation in natural soils. Journal of Geo-Engineering Sciences 2(1-2), 3-16.
Perez-Ruiz D.D. 2009. A refined true triaxial apparatus for testing unsaturated soils under suction-controlled stress paths. PhD Thesis, The University of Texas at Arlington, USA.
Perić D., Zhao G. & Khalili N. 2014. Strain localization in unsaturated elastic-plastic materials subjected to plane strain compression. Journal of Engineering Mechanics 140(7), 04014050.
Peron H., Hueckel T., Laloui L. & Hu L. 2009. Fundamentals of desiccation cracking of fine-grained soils: experimental characterisation and mechanisms identification. Can. Geotech. J., 46(10), 1177-1201.
Pham V., Nakano A., van der Star W.R.L.., Heimovaara T. & van Paassen L. 2016. Applying MICP by denitrification in soils: A process analysis. Environmental Geotechnics 5(2), 79-93. 15.00078
Phan D.G., Nguyen G.D., Bui H.H. & Bennett T. 2021. Constitutive modelling of partially saturated soils: Hydro-mechanical coupling in a generic thermodynamics-based formulation. International Journal of Plasticity 136, 102821.
Pineda J., Romero E., Alonso E.E. & Pérez T. 2014c. A new high-pressure triaxial apparatus for inducing and tracking hydro-mechanical degradation of clayey rocks. Geotechnical Testing Journal 37(6), 933-947.
Pineda J.A., Alonso E.E. & Romero E. 2014a. Environmental degradation of claystones. Géotechnique 64(1), 64-82.
Pineda J.A., Romero E., De Gracia M. & Sheng D. 2014b. Shear strength degradation in claystones due to environmental effects. Géotechnique 64(6), 493–501.
Pintado X., Lloret A. & Romero E. 2009a. Assessment of the use of the vapour equilibrium technique in controlled-suction tests. Can. Geotech. J. 46(4), 411-423.
Pintado X., Lloret A. & Romero E. 2009b. Reply to the discussion by Leong et al. on "Assessment of the use of the vapour equilibrium technique in controlled-suction tests". Can. Geotech. J. 46(12), 1482–1484.
Pintado X., Romero E., Suriol J., Lloret A. & Madhusudhan B.N. 2019. Small strain shear stiffness of compacted bentonites for engineered

barrier system. Geomechanics for Energy and the Environment 18, 1-12.
Pinyol N., Alvarado M., Parera F. & Yerro A. 2017. Novel Procedure to Validate MPM Results by Means of PIV Measurements. Procedia Engineering 175, 332–340.
Pinzón G. & Cabrera M.A. 2020. Planar granular column collapse: an experimental proxy for the study of transitional granular flows. Proc. 13th Int. Symp. Landslide (ISL 2020). Cartagena. M.A. Cabrera, L. F. Prada-Sarmiento, & J. Montero (Eds.).
Porcino D., Marcianò V. & Granata R. 2011. Undrained cyclic response of a silicate grouted sand for liquefaction mitigation purposes. Geomechanics and Geoengineering: An International Journal 6(3), 155–170.
Pot V., Peth S., Monga O., Vogel L.E. et al. 2015. Three-dimensional distribution of water and air in soil pores: comparison of two-phase two-relaxation-times lattice-Boltzmann and morphological model outputs with synchrotron X-ray computed tomography data. Advances in water resources, 84, 87-102.
Prat P.C., Ledesma A., Cuadrado A. & Levatti H.U. 2013. Ground penetrating radar system for detection of desiccation cracks in soils. Proc. 3rd Int. Symp. Computational Geomechanics (COMGEO III). Krakow, Poland, International Centre for Computational Engineering, 249-258.
Proctor R.R. 1933. Fundamental principles of soil compaction. Engineering News Record V11(9), 148-156.
Rabozzi C., Ribotta L. & Gremigni G. 2006. Retention curves and hydraulic properties of a soil contaminated by NAPL. Proc. 5th ICEG Environmental Geotechnics: Opportunities, Challenges and Responsibilities for Environmental Geotechnics, Cardiff, 1232-1239. Thomas Telford Publishing.
Rahardjo H., Santoso V.A., Leong E.C., Ng, Y.S. et al. 2012. Performance of an instrumented slope covered by a capillary barrier system. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, 138(4), 481–490.
Rahardjo H. 2015. Capillary barrier as a slope protection. Distinguished Lecture AP-UNSAT2015 Conference, Guilin, China October 23-26, 2015. Unsaturated Soil Mechanics – From Theory to Practice. Z. Chen, C. Wei, D. Sun and X. Xu (eds.). CRC Press.
Rahardjo H., Gofar N. & Satyanaga A. 2018. Effect of concrete waste particles on infiltration characteristics of soil. Environmental Earth Sciences 77(9), 1-12.
Rahardjo H., Shen Y., Tsen-Tieng D. L., Ramos-Rivera J., Nong X. & Hamdany A.H. 2021. New Osmotic Tensiometer Development. Geotechnical Testing Journal 44(3), 722-740.
Rampino C., Mancuso C. & Vinale F. 2000. Experimental behaviour and modelling of an unsaturated compacted soil. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 37(4), 748-763.
Read D.B., Bengough A.G., Gregory P.J., Crawford J.W. et al. 2003 Plant roots release phospholipid surfactants that modify the physical and chemical properties of soil. New Phytologist 157, 315–326.
Rezzoug A., König D. & Triantafyllidis T. 2004. Scaling Laws for Centrifuge Modeling of Capillary Rise in Sandy Soils. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 130(6), 615–620.
Rice J.R. & Cleary M.P. 1976. Some basic stress diffusion solutions of fluid saturated elastic porous media with compressible constituents. Rev. Geophys. Space Phys., 14, 227–291.
Richefeu V., el Youssoufi M.S. & Radjaï F. 2006. Shear strength properties of wet granular materials. Physical Review E 73(5), 0513041.
Ridley A.M. & Burland J.B.1993. A new instrument for the measurement of soil moisture suction. Géotechnique 43(2), 321-324.
Ridley A.M. & Wray W.K. 1996. Suction measurement: A review of current theory and practices. Proc. 1st Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Paris, September 6-8, 1995. Unsaturated Soils. E.E. Alonso and P. Delage (eds.). A.A. Balkema / Presses des Ponts et Chaussées, Paris, 3: 1293-1322.
Ridley A.M., Dineen K., Burland J.B. & Vaughan P.R. 2003. Soil matrix suction: some examples of its measurement and application in geotechnical engineering. Géotechnique 53(2), 241–253.
Rodríguez R., Sánchez M., Ledesma A. & Lloret A. 2007. Experimental and numerical analysis of desiccation of a mining waste. Can. Geotech. J. 44(6), 644–658.
Rojas J.C., Mancuso C. & Vinale F. 2008. A modified triaxial apparatus to reduce testing time: Equipment and preliminary results. In Unsaturated Soils. Advances in Geo-Engineering 119-126. CRC Press.
Romero 2013. A microstructural insight into compacted clayey soils and their hydraulic properties. Engineering Geology 165: 3-19.
Romero E., Alonso E.E., Alvarado C. & Wacker F. 2012a. Effect of loading history on time dependent deformation of rockfill. In Unsaturated Soils: Research and Applications 419-424. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.
Romero E, Musso G & Jommi C. 2012b. Experimental techniques for hydromechanical and electro-chemo-hydraulic processes. ALERT Doctoral School 2012: advanced experimental techniques in geomechanics. Grenoble CEDEX: ALERT Geomaterials, 157-202.
Romero E. & Jommi C. 2008. An insight into the role of hydraulic history on the volume changes of anisotropic clayey soils. Water Resour. Res. 44: W12412.
Romero E. & Simms P. 2008. Microstructure investigations in unsaturated soils. A review with special attention to mercury intrusion porosimetry and environmental scanning electron microscopy. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 26(6), 705-72.
Romero E., Della Vecchia G. & Jommi C. 2011. An insight into the water retention properties of compacted clayey soils. Géotechnique 61(4): 313-328.
Romero E., Facio J.A., Lloret A., Gens A. & Alonso E.E. 1997. A new suction and temperature controlled triaxial apparatus. Proc. of the 14th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering 1, 185−188.
Romero E., García I. & Knobelsdorf J. 2005b. Gas permeability evolution of a sand/bentonite during. Advanced Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics: Proc. Int. Symp. Advanced Experimental Unsaturated Soil Mechanics, Trento, 3, 385-390. CRC Press.
Romero E., Gens A. & Lloret A. 2003. Suction effects on a compacted clay under non-isothermal conditions. Géotechnique 53(1), 65-81.
Romero E., Gens A. & Lloret, A. 2001. Temperature effects on the hydraulic behaviour of an unsaturated clay. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 19, 311-332.
Romero E., Vaunat J. & Merchán V. 2014. Suction effects on the residual shear strength of clays. J. Geo-Engineering Sciences 2(1–2), 17-37.
Romero E., Villar M.V. & Lloret A. 2005a. Thermo-hydro-mechanical behaviour of two heavily overconsolidated clays. Engineering Geology 81(3), 255-268.
Romero, E. & Vaunat, J. 2000. Retention curves of deformable clays. Experimental evidence and theoretical approaches in unsaturated soils, In Proceedings of International Workshop on Unsaturated Soil, Trento, Italy, Balkema, Rotterdam, pp. 91–106 91-106.
Rosone M., Airò Farulla C. & Ferrari A. 2016. Shear strength of a compacted scaly clay in variable saturation conditions. Acta Geotechnica 11, 37-50.
Rotisciani G.M., Casini F., Desideri A. & Sciarra G. 2016. Modelling of imbibition process in an embankment scale model. E3S Web Conference, 9, 16009.
Rouf M.A., Bouazza A., Singh R.M., Gates W.P. & Rowe R.K. 2016. Gas flow unified measurement system for sequential measurement of gas diffusion and gas permeability of partially hydrated geosynthetic clay liners. Can. Geotech. J., 53(6), 1000-1012.
Rouf M.A., Singh R.M., Bouazza A., Gates W.P. & Rowe R.K. 2014. Evaluation of a geosynthetic clay liner water retention curve using vapour equilibrium technique. Unsaturated Soils: Research & Applications 1003-1009. Khalili, Russell & Khoshghalb (Eds). Taylor & Francis Group, London, ISBN 978-1-138-00150-3
Russell, A.R. 2014. How water retention in fractal soils depends on particle and pore sizes, shapes, volumes and surface areas. Géotechnique 64(5), 379-390.
Russell A.R. & Khalili N. 2006. A unified bounding surface plasticity model for unsaturated soils. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 30(3), 181-212.
Russam K. & Coleman, J.D. 1961. The effect of climatic factors on subgrade moisture conditions. Géotechnique 11(1): 22–28.
Saba S., Cui Y.J., Tang A.M. & Barnichon J.D. 2014. Investigation of the swelling behaviour of compacted bentonite–sand mixture by mock-up tests. Can. Geotech. J. 51(12), 1399-1412.
Sadeghi M., Sheng W., Babaeian E., Tuller M. & Jones S.B. 2017. High-Resolution Shortwave Infrared Imaging of Water Infiltration into Dry Soil. Vadose Zone Journal 16(13), 1-10.
Saffari, R., Nikooee, E., & Habibagahi, G. 2020. The effect of microbial calcite precipitation on the retention properties of unsaturated fine-grained soils: discussion of the governing factors. E3S Web of Conferences, 195, 05009. EDP Sciences.
Saffari, R., Nikooee, E., Habibagahi, G., & van Genuchten, M. T. 2019.

Effects of biological stabilization on the water retention properties of unsaturated soils. J. Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, 145(7), 04019028.

Sakaguchi A., Nishimura T. & Kato M. 2005. The effect of entrapped air on the quasi-saturated soil hydraulic conductivity and comparison with the unsaturated hydraulic conductivity. Vadose Zone Journal 4(1): 139-144.

Salager S., Khaddour G., Charrier P. & Desrues J. 2014. An investigation into unsaturated states of granular media using X-ray computed tomography. Unsaturated Soils: Research & Applications. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 703–709.

Salager S., Nuth M., Ferrari A., Laloui L. 2013. Investigation into water retention behaviour of deformable soils. Can Geotech J 50(2): 200–208.

Salimzadeh S. & Khalili, N. 2014. Consolidation of unsaturated lumpy clays. J. Geo-eng. Sci., 2(1), 67–82.

Samat, S., Vaunat, J., & Gens, A. 2008. A thermomechanical framework for modelling the response of unsaturated soils. In Proc. 1st European Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Durham, UK, 547-558.

Sanchez M., Atique A., Kim S., Romero E. & Zielinski M. 2013. Exploring desiccation cracks in soils using a 2D profile laser device. Acta Geotechnica 8, 583–596.

Sánchez M., Gens A., do Nascimento Guimarães L. & Olivella S. 2005. A double structure generalized plasticity model for expansive materials. International Journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 29(8), 751-787.

Sánchez M., Gens A., Guimarães L. & Olivella S. 2008. Implementation algorithm of a generalised plasticity model for swelling clays. Computers and Geotechnics 35(6), 860-871.

Santagiuliana R. & Schrefler B.A. 2006. Enhancing the Bolzon–Schrefler–Zienkiewicz constitutive model for partially saturated soil. Transport in porous media 65(1), 1-30.

Santomaso A.C., Volpato S. & Gabrieli F. 2018. Collapse and runout of granular columns in pendular state. Physics of Fluids 30(6), 063301.

Santucci de Magistris F. & Tatsuoka F. 2004. Effects of moulding water content on the stress strain behaviour of a compacted silty sand. Soils & Found. 44(2): 85–101.

Saulick K. & Lourenço S.D.N. 2020. Hydrophobisation of clays and nano silica for ground engineering. E3S Web of Conferences 195, 03039.

Scarfone R., Wheeler S.J. & Lloret-Cabot M. 2020. Conceptual hydraulic conductivity model for unsaturated soils at low degree of saturation and its application to the study of capillary barrier systems. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 146 (10).

Scheel M., Seemann R., Brinkmann M., Di Michiel M. et al. 2008. Morphological clues to wet granular pile stability. Nature Materials 7(3), 189–193.

Schiffman R.L. 1970. The stress components of a porous medium. Journal of Geophysical Research 75(20), 4035-4038.

Schiava R. & Etse G. 2006. Constitutive modeling and discontinuous bifurcation assessment in unsaturated soils. Journal of Applied Mechanics 73(6), DOI:10.1115/1.2202349

Scholl P., Leitner D., Kammerer G., Loiskandl W. et al. 2014. Root induced changes of effective 1D hydraulic properties in a soil column. Plant Soil 381, 193–213.

Schrefler B.A., 1984. The finite element method in soil consolidation (with applications to surface subsidence), Ph.D. Thesis. University College of Swansea, C/Ph/76/84, Swansea (UK).

Schrefler, B.A., Sanavia, L., & Majorana, C.E. 1996. A multiphase medium model for localisation and postlocalisation simulation in geomaterials. Mechanics of Cohesive-frictional Materials: An International Journal on Experiments, Modelling and Computation of Materials and Structures 1(1), 95-114.

Schrefler, B.A., Zhang, H.W., & Sanavia, L. 2006. Interaction between different internal length scales in strain localization analysis of fully and partially saturated porous media—the 1-D case. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 30(1), 45-70.

Seiphoori A. & Zamanian, M. 2022. Improving mechanical behaviour of collapsible soils by grouting clay nanoparticles. Engineering Geology. In Press, Journal Pre-proof.

Seiphoori A., Laloui L., Ferrari A., Hassan M. & Khushefati W.H. 2016. Water retention and swelling behaviour of granular bentonites for application in Geosynthetic Clay Liner (GCL) systems. Soils and Foundations, 56(3), 449-459.

Sentenac P. & Zielinski M. 2009. Clay fine fissuring monitoring using miniature geo-electrical resistivity arrays. J. Environ. Geol. 59, 205-214.

Sestrem L.P., Kormann A.C.M. & Marinho F.A.M. 2018. A field study on the influence of rainfall intensity, suction and load distribution, in a reinforced unsaturated slope in Brazil. In Landslides and Engineered Slopes. Experience, Theory and Practice (pp. 1829-1834). CRC Press.

Shahbodagh, B. 2011. Large deformation dynamic analysis method for partially saturated elasto-viscoplastic soils. PhD Dissertation, Kyoto University, Kyoto, Japan.

Shahbodagh, B., Khalili, N., & Esgandani, G.A. 2015. A numerical model for nonlinear large deformation dynamic analysis of unsaturated porous media including hydraulic hysteresis. Computers and Geotechnics 69, 411-423.

Sheng D. 2011. Review of fundamental principles in modelling unsaturated soil behaviour. Computers and Geotechnics 38(6), 757-776.

Sheng D., Fredlund D.G. & Gens A. 2008a. A new modelling approach for unsaturated soils using independent stress variables. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 45(4), 511-534.

Sheng D., Gens A., Fredlund D.G. & Sloan S.W. 2008b. Unsaturated soils: from constitutive modelling to numerical algorithms. Computers and Geotechnics 35(6), 810-824.

Sheng D., Pedroso D.M. & Abbo A.J. 2008c. Non-convexity and stress-path dependency of unsaturated soil models. Computational Mechanics 42(5), 685-694.

Sheng D., Sloan S.W. & Gens A. 2004. A constitutive model for unsaturated soils: thermomechanical and computational aspects. Computational Mechanics 33(6), 453-465.

Sheng D., Sloan S.W., Gens A. & Smith D.W. 2003. Finite element formulation and algorithms for unsaturated soils. Part I: Theory. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 27(9), 745-765.

Sheng D. & Zhou A.N. 2011. Coupling hydraulic with mechanical models for unsaturated soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 48(5), 826-840.

Shwan B. 2019. The effect of suction on ground surface settlement for a tunnel. E3S Web of Conferences 92, 17008.

Siemens G. & Blatz J. 2007. Triaxial apparatus for applying liquid infiltration with controlled boundary conditions and internal suction measurement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 133(6), 748-752.

Siemens G.A., Take W.A. & Peters S.B. 2013. Physical and numerical modeling of infiltration including consideration of the pore-air phase. Can. Geotech. J. 51(12), 1475-1487.

Sillers W.S., Fredlund D.G. & Zakerzadeh N. 2001. Mathematical attribute of some soil –water characteristic curve models. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering, 19, 243 -283.

Silva Junior A.C. 2011. Predict of suction and moisture of tropical soils using mechanistic model. 2011. 137 f. MSc dissertation. Federal University of Goias (in Portuguese). https://repositorio.bc.ufg.br/tede/handle/tde/1336

Simms P.H. & Yanful E.K. 2002. Predicting soil-water characteristic curves of compacted plastic soils from measured pore-size distributions. Géotechnique 52(4), 269-278.

Sitarenios P. & Kavvadas M. 2020. A plasticity constitutive model for unsaturated, anisotropic, nonexpansive soils. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 44(4), 435-454.

Sivakumar V. & Wheeler S.J. 2000. Influence of compaction procedure on the mechanical behaviour of an unsaturated compacted clay. Part 1: Wetting and isotropic compression. Géotechnique 50(4): 359-368.

Skempton W.A. 1960. Effective stress in soils, concrete and rocks. Conf. on Pressure and Suction in Soils, London, 4–16.

Skempton, A. W., and Bishop, A. W. (1954). Soils, in Building materials, their elasticity and inelasticity, (ed. M. Reiner) North Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 417-482.

Suklje, L. (1969). Rheological aspects of soil mechanics, Wiley Interscience, New York, P. 123.

Slatter E.E., Jungnickel C.A., Smith D.W. & Allman M.A. 2000. Investigation of suction generation in apparatus employing osmotic methods. Proc. 1st Asian Conference on Unsaturated Soils, 297–302. Singapore.

Sołowski W.T. & Sloan S.W. 2012. Equivalent stress approach in modelling unsaturated soils. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 36(14), 1667-1681.

Sołowski W.T. & Sloan S.W. 2015. Equivalent stress approach in creation of elastoplastic constitutive models for unsaturated soils. International Journal of Geomechanics 15(2), 04014041.

Soltani A., Deng A., Taheri A., Mirzababaei M. & Vanapalli S. 2019. Swell–shrink behavior of rubberized expansive clays during alternate wetting and drying. Minerals 9, 224.
Song B., Nakamura D., Kawaguchi T. & Kawajiri S. 2021. Development of a technique for observing the frost heaving process in soil using an industrial micro-focus X-ray CT scanner. Geomate Journal 21(84), 112-120.
Song X, Borja RI. 2014. Mathematical framework for unsaturated flow in the finite deformation range. Int. J. Numer. Meth. Eng. 97(9): 658–792.
Song Y.S., Cho Y.C. & Hong S. 2016. Analyses on variations in the unsaturated characteristics of a mine waste-dump slope during rainfall. Environmental Earth Sciences 75(14), 1106.
Song, X., & Khalili, N. 2019. A peridynamics model for strain localization analysis of geomaterials. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 43(1), 77-96.
Song, X., Ye, M., & Wang, K. 2017. Strain localization in a solid-water-air system with random heterogeneity via stabilized mixed finite elements. International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering 112(13), 1926-1950.
Sorbino G. & Nicotera M.V. 2013. Unsaturated soil mechanics in rainfall-induced flow landslides. Engineering Geology 165: 105-132.
Southen J.M. & Rowe R.K. 2004. Investigation of the behavior of geosynthetic clay liners subjected to thermal gradients in basal liner applications. In Advances in Geosynthetic Clay Liner Technology: 2nd Symposium. ASTM International.
Southen J.M. & Rowe R.K. 2007. Evaluation of the water retention curve for geosynthetic clay liners. Geotextiles and Geomembranes 25(1), 2-9.
Spagnoli G., Romero E., Fraccica A., Arroyo M. & Gómez R. 2021. The effect of curing conditions on the hydro-mechanical properties of a metakaolin-based soilcrete. Géotechnique. Ahead of Print.
Speranza G., Ferrari A. & Laloui L. 2020. A physical model for the interaction between unsaturated soils and retaining structures. 4th European Conference on Unsaturated Soils, E-UNSAT 2020, Cardoso R., Jommi C. & Romero E. (eds), E3S Web of Conferences 195, 03013. EDP Sciences.
Springman S.M., Jommi C. & Teysseire P. 2003. Instabilities on moraine slopes induced by loss of suction: a case history. Géotechnique 53(1), 3-10.
Starkloff T., Larsbo M., Stolte J., Hessel R. & Ritsema C. 2017. Quantifying the impact of a succession of freezing-thawing cycles on the pore network of a silty clay loam and a loamy sand topsoil using X-ray tomography. Catena 156, 365-374.
Šťástka J. 2014. Mock-up Josef Demonstration Experiment. Tunel 23(2), 65-73. ISSN 1211-0728.
Stavropoulou E., Andò E., Roubin E., Lenoir N. et al. 2020. Dynamics of water absorption in callovo-oxfordian claystone revealed with multimodal x-ray and neutron tomography. Frontiers in Earth Science, 8, 6.
Stewart M.A. & McCartney J.S. 2014. Centrifuge modeling of soil-structure interaction in energy foundations. J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng.140(4), 04013044.
Stirling R.A., Toll D.G., Glendinning S., Helm P.R. et al. 2021. Weather-driven deterioration processes affecting the performance of embankment slopes. Géotechnique 71(11), 957-969.
Stropeit, K., Wheeler, S., & Cui, Y.J. 2008. An anisotropic elasto-plastic model for unsaturated soils. In: 1st European Conference on Unsaturated Soils, Durham, England, 625-631.
Sun D.A., Matsuoka H., Cui H.B. & Xu Y.F. 2003. Three-dimensional elasto-plastic model for unsaturated compacted soils with different initial densities. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 27(12), 1079-1098.
Sun D.A., Sheng D.C., Cui H.B. & Sloan S.W. 2007a. A density-dependent elastoplastic hydro-mechanical model for unsaturated compacted soils. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 31(11), 1257-1279.
Sun D.A., Sheng D. & Sloan S.W. 2007b. Elastoplastic modelling of hydraulic and stress–strain behaviour of unsaturated soils. Mechanics of Materials 39(3), 212-221.
Sun D.A., Cui H.B., Matsuoka H. & Sheng D.C. 2007c. A three-dimensional elastoplastic model for unsaturated compacted soils with hydraulic hysteresis. Soils and Foundations 47(2), 253-264.
Sun D.A., Sheng D., Xiang L. & Sloan S.W. 2008. Elastoplastic prediction of hydro-mechanical behaviour of unsaturated soils under undrained conditions. Computers and Geotechnics 35(6), 845-852.
Sun H., Mašín D., Najser J. & Scaringi G. 2020. Water retention of a bentonite for deep geological radioactive waste repositories: High-temperature experiments and thermodynamic modeling. Engineering Geology 269, 105549.
Sun H., Mašín D., Najser J., Neděla V. & Navrátilová E. 2019. Bentonite microstructure and saturation evolution in wetting–drying cycles evaluated using ESEM, MIP and WRC measurements. Géotechnique 69(8), 713-726.
Sun X. 2015. The impact of climate as expressed by Thornthwaite Moisture Index on residential footing design on expansive soil in Australia. Master degree thesis. School of Civil Environmental and Chemical Engineering. College of Science Engineering and Health. RMIT University
Sun W. & Sun D.A. 2012. Coupled modelling of hydro-mechanical behaviour of unsaturated compacted expansive soils. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 36(8), 1002-1022.
Sutharsan T., Muhunthan B. & Liu Y. 2017. Development and implementation of a constitutive model for unsaturated sands. International Journal of Geomechanics 17(11), 04017103.
Switała B.M., Askarinejad A., Wu W. & Springman S.M. 2018. Experimental validation of a coupled hydro-mechanical model for vegetated soil. Géotechnique 68(5), 375-385.
Tabiatnejad B., Siddiqua S. & Siemens G. 2016. Impact of pore fluid salinity on the mechanical behavior of unsaturated bentonite–sand mixture. Environmental Earth Sciences 75(22), 1-10.
Takada Y., Ueda K., Iai S. & Mikami T. 2018. Liquefaction behaviour focusing on pore water inflow into unsaturated surface layer. In: Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 2, 1017-1021. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Takano D., Lenoir N., Otani J. & Hall S.A. 2015. Localised deformation in a wide-grained sand under triaxial compression revealed by X-ray tomography and digital image correlation. Soils and Foundations 55(4), 906-915.
Takano D., Otani J., Nagatani H. & Mukunoki T. 2006. Application of x-ray CT on boundary value problems in geotechnical engineering: research on tunnel face failure. In GeoCongress 2006: Geotechnical Engineering in the Information Technology Age 1-6.
Takayama Y., Tachibana S., Iizuka A., Kawai K. & Kobayashi I. 2017. Constitutive modeling for compacted bentonite buffer materials as unsaturated and saturated porous media. Soils and foundations 57(1), 80-91.
Take W.A. & Bolton M.D. 2003. Tensiometer saturation and the reliable measurement of soil suction. Géotechnique 53(2), 159-172.
Take W.A. 2018. Current and emerging physical modelling technologies. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 1, 101-109. A. McNamara, S. Divall, R. Goodey, N. Taylor, S. Stallebrass and J. Panchal (eds.). CRC Press, London.
Tamagnini R. 2004. An extended Cam-clay model for unsaturated soils with hydraulic hysteresis. Géotechnique 54(3), 223-228.
Tamagnini R. & Pastor M. 2004. A thermodynamically based model for unsaturated soils: a new framework for generalized plasticity. In Proc. 2nd Int. Workshop on Unsaturated Soils, Capri.
Tan H., Chen F., Chen J. & Gao Y. 2019. Direct shear tests of shear strength of soils reinforced by geomats and plant roots. Geotextiles and Geomembranes, 47(6), 780-791.
Tan S.H., Wong S.W., Chin D.J., Lee M.L. et al. 2018. Soil column infiltration tests on biomediated capillary barrier systems for mitigating rainfall-induced landslides. Environmental Earth Sciences 77(16), 1-13.
Tang A.M. & Cui Y.J. 2005. Controlling suction by the vapour equilibrium technique at different temperatures and its application in determining the water retention properties of MX80 clay. Can. Geot. J. 42, 287-296.
Tang A.M., Cui, Y.J., Qian, L.X., Delage, P. & Ye W.M. 2010. Calibration of the osmotic technique of controlling suction with respect to temperature using a miniature tensiometer. Can. Geotech. J. 47(3), 359–365.
Tang A.M., Hughes P.N., Dijkstra T.A., Askarinejad A. et al. 2018. Atmosphere-vegetation-soil interactions in a climate change context; impact of changing conditions on engineered transport infrastructure slopes in Europe. Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology and Hydrology 51, 156-168.
Tang C.S., Cheng Q., Leng T., Shi B. et al. 2020. Effects of wetting-drying cycles and desiccation cracks on mechanical behavior of an unsaturated soil. CATENA 194, 104721.
Tang C.S., Shi B., Liu C., Suo W.B. & Gao L. 2011. Experimental

characterization of shrinkage and desiccation cracking in thin clay layer. Applied Clay Science 52(1-2), 69-77.
Tang, C. S., Zhu, C., Leng, T., Shi, B., Cheng, Q., & Zeng, H. 2019. Three-dimensional characterization of desiccation cracking behavior of compacted clayey soil using X-ray computed tomography. Engineering Geology, 255, 1-10.
Tarantino A. 2009. A water retention model for deformable soils. Geotechnique 59(9):751–762.
Tarantino A. & De Col E. 2008. Compaction behaviour of clay. Géotechnique 58(3), 199 –213.
Tarantino A. & Di Donna A. 2019. Mechanics of unsaturated soils: simple approaches for routine engineering practice. Rivista Italiana di Geotecnica 4: 5-46.
Tarantino A., Gallipoli D., Augarde C.E., De Gennaro V. et al. 2011. Benchmark of experimental techniques for measuring and controlling suction. Géotechnique 61(4), 303–312.
Tarantino A. & Mongiovì L. 2003. Calibration of tensiometer for direct measurement of matric suction. Géotechnique 53(1), 137-141.
Tarantino A., Ridley A.M. & Toll D.G. 2008. Field measurement of suction, water content, and water permeability. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 26(6), 751-782.
Tarantino A. & Tombolato S. 2005. Coupling of hydraulic and mechanical behaviour in unsaturated compacted clay. Géotechnique 55(4), 307-317.
Tatsuoka F. & Gomes Correia A. 2018. Importance of controlling the degree of saturation in soil compaction linked to soil structure design. Transportation Geotechnics 17: 3-27.
Tatsuoka F. 2015. Compaction characteristics and physical properties of compacted soil controlled by the degree of saturation. Proc. 6th Int. Conf. on Deformation Characteristics of Geomaterials, Buenos Aires, 40-78.
Taylor-Noonan A., Arpin N., Cabrera M., Siemens G. & Take W.A. 2020. Mechanism of air entry during collapse of saturated and unsaturated columns of transparent granular soil. EGU General Assembly 2020.
Teng J., Shan F., He Z., Zhang S. et al. 2019. Experimental study of ice accumulation in unsaturated clean sand. Géotechnique 69(3), 251-259.
Terzaghi K. 1923. Die Berechnung der DurchlaÈssigkeitsziffer des Tones aus dem Verlauf der hydrodynamischen Spannungserscheinungen, Sitzungber. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 132, 125-138.
Terzaghi K. 1936. The shearing resistance of saturated soils. Proc. 1st Int. Conf. Soil Mech., Cambridge, Mass., 1, 54-56.
Terzaghi K. 1945. Stress conditions for the failure of saturated concrete and rock, Proc. Am. Soc. Testing Materials 45, 777-801.
Terzis D. & Laloui L. 2018. 3-D micro-architecture and mechanical response of soil cemented via microbial-induced calcite precipitation. Scientific Reports 8, 1416.
Terzis D. & Laloui L. 2019. Cell-free soil bio-cementation with strength, dilatancy and fabric characterization. Acta Geotechnica 14, 639–656.
Terzis D., Bernier-Latmani R. & Laloui L. 2016. Fabric characteristics and mechanical response of bio-improved sand to various treatment conditions. Géotechnique Letters 6, 50–57.
Thom R., Sivakumar R. Sivakumar V. Murray E.J. & Mackinnon P. 2007, Pore size distribution of unsaturated compacted kaolin: the initial states and final states following saturation. Géotechnique 57(5), 469-474.
Thu T.M., Rahardjo H. & Leong E.C. 2007. Elastoplastic model for unsaturated soil with incorporation of the soil-water characteristic curve. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 44(1), 67-77.
Tian Z., Kool D., Ren T., Horton R. & Heitman J.L. 2018. Determining in-situ unsaturated soil hydraulic conductivity at a fine depth scale with heat pulse and water potential sensors. Journal of Hydrology 564, 802-810.
Timms W., Whelan M., Acworth I., McGeeney D. et al. 2014. A novel Centrifuge Permeameter to characterize flow through low permeability strata. Physical Modelling in Geotechnics – Proc. of the 8th Int. Conf. on Physical Modelling in Geotechnics 2014, ICPMG 2014, 193-199.
Tiwari N., Satyam N. & Sharma M. 2021. Micro-mechanical performance evaluation of expansive soil biotreated with indigenous bacteria using MICP method. Scientific Reports 11, 10324.
Toll D.G., Lourenço S.D.N. & Mendes J. 2013. Advances in suction measurements using high suction tensiometers. Engineering Geology 165, 29-37.
Toll D.G., Lourenço S.D.N., Mendes J., Gallipoli D., Evans F.D., Augarde C.E., Cui Y.J., Tang A.M., Rojas J.C., Pagano L., Mancuso C., Zingariello C. & Tarantino A. 2011. Soil suction monitoring for landslides and slopes. Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology 44(1), 23–33.
Tollenaar R.N., van Paassen L.A. & Jommi C. 2018. Small-scale evaporation tests on clay: influence of drying rate on clayey soil layer. Can. Geotech. J. 55, 437-445.
Torres-Serra J., Rodríguez-Ferran A. & Romero E. 2021a. Classification of granular materials via flowability-based clustering with application to bulk feeding. Powder Technology 378, 288–302.
Torres-Serra J., Rodríguez-Ferran A. & Romero E. 2021b. Study of grain-scale effects in bulk handling using discrete element simulations. Powder Technology 382, 284–299.
Torres-Serra J., Romero E. & Rodriguez-Ferran A. 2018. Hygroscopicity issues in powder and grain technology. Proc. 7th Int. Conf. Unsaturated Soils, Hong Kong, 805–810.
Torres-Serra J., Romero E. & Rodríguez-Ferran A. 2020. A new column collapse apparatus for the characterisation of the flowability of granular materials. Powder Technology 362, 559–577.
Toyota H., Sakai N. & Nishimura, T. 2001. Effects of the stress history due to unsaturation and drainage condition on shear properties of unsaturated cohesive soil. Soils and Foundations 41(1), 13-24.
Toyota H., Nakamura K. & Sramoon, W. 2004. Failure criterion of unsaturated soil considering tensile stress under three-dimensional stress conditions. Soils and Foundations 44(5), 1-13.
Trabelsi H., Romero E. & Jamei M. 2018. Tensile strength during drying of remoulded and compacted clay: the role of fabric and water retention. Appl. Clay Sci. 162, 57–68.
Tripathy S., Bag R. & Thomas H.R. 2015. Enhanced isothermal effect on swelling pressure of compacted MX80 bentonite. Engineering Geology for Society and Territory 6, 537-539. Springer, Cham.
Tripathy S., Tadza M.Y.M. & Thomas H.R. 2011. On the intrusion of polyethylene glycol during osmotic tests. Géotechnique Letters 1 (3), 47–51.
Tu X.B., Kwong A.K.L., Dai F.C., Tham L.G. & Min H. 2009. Field monitoring of rainfall infiltration in a loess slope and analysis of failure mechanism of rainfall-induced landslides. Engineering Geology 105(1-2), 134-150.
Uchaipichat A. & Khalili N. 2009. Experimental investigation of thermo-hydro-mechanical behaviour of an unsaturated silt. Géotechnique 59(4), 339–353.
Vahedifard F., Leshchinsky B.A., Mortezaei K. & Lu N. 2015. Active earth pressures for unsaturated retaining structures. J. of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, 141, 11.
Vail M., Zhu C., Tang C.S., Anderson L. et al. 2019. Desiccation cracking behavior of MICP-treated bentonite. Geosciences, 9(9), 385.
van Genuchten M.T. 1980. A closed-form equation for predicting the hydraulic conductivity of unsaturated soils. Soil Science Society of America Journal, 44(5), 892-898.
Vanapalli S.K. & Fredlund D.G. 2000. Comparison of different procedures to predict unsaturated soil shear strength. Geotechnical Special Publication 287(99), Geo-Denver Conference.
Vanapalli S.K., Fredlund D.G. & Pufahl D.E. 1999. The influence of soil structure and stress history on the soil-water characteristics of a compacted fill. Géotechnique 49(2): 143-159.
Vanapalli S.K., Fredlund D.G., Pufahl D.E. & Clifton A.W. 1996. Model for the prediction of shear strength with respect to soil suction. Can. Geotech. J. 33, 379-392.
Vanapalli S.K., Nicotera M.V. & Sharma R.S. 2008. Axis translation and negative water column techniques for suction control. Geotechnical and Geological Engineering 26(6): 645–660.
Vandoorne R., Gräbe P.J. & Heymann G. 2022. Polyethylene glycol and membrane processes applied to suction control in geotechnical osmotic testing. International Journal of Geotechnical Engineering 16(1): 103-122.
Vann J.D. & Houston S. 2021. Field Suction Profiles for Expansive Soil. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 147(9),04021080.
Vardon P.J. 2014. 'Climatic influence on geotechnical infrastructure: a review'. J. Environ. Geotech. 2, 166–174.
Vaughan P.R. 1985. Pore pressures due to infiltration into partly saturated slopes. First International Conference on Geomechanics in Tropical, Lateritic and Saprolitic Soils. Brasilia, Vol. 2. ABMS. 61-71.
Vaunat J., Cante J.C., Ledesma A. & Gens A. 2000. A stress point algorithm for an elastoplastic model in unsaturated soils. International Journal of Plasticity 16(2), 121-141.
Vaunat J. & Casini 2017. A procedure for the direct determination of Bishop's χ parameter from changes in pore size distribution. Geotechnique 67(7), 631-636.

Venuleo S., Laloui L., Terzis D., Hueckel T. & Hassan M. 2016. Microbially induced calcite precipitation effect on soil thermal conductivity. Géotechnique Letters 6, 39–44.
Veylon G., Ghestem M., Stokes A. & Bernard A. 2015. Quantification of mechanical and hydric components of soil reinforcement by plant roots. Can. Geotech. J. 52, 1839–1849.
Vieira A., Alberdi-Pagola M., Christodoulides P., Javed S. et al. 2017. Characterisation of Ground Thermal and Thermo-Mechanical Behaviour for Shallow Geothermal Energy Applications. Energies 10(12), 2044.
Vieira, A. M and Marinho, F.A.M. (2011). Seasonal Suction Variation on a Residual Soil Slope in São Paulo. III Brazilian Slope Stability Congress (COBRAE). pp.287-295 (In Portuguese).
Viggiani G., Andò E., Takano D. & Santamarina J.C. 2015. Laboratory X-ray tomography: a valuable experimental tool for revealing processes in soils. Geotechnical Testing Journal, 38(1), 61-71.
Villar M.V. & Lloret A. 2004. Influence of temperature on the hydro-mechanical behaviour of a compacted bentonite. Applied Clay Science 26(1-4), 337-350.
Villar M.V. 1999. Investigation of the behaviour of the bentonite by means of suction-controlled oedometer tests. Engineering Geology 54, 67-73.
Villar M.V. 2005. MX-80 Bentonite. Thermal-Hydro-Mechanical Characterisation Performed at CIEMAT in the Context of the Prototype Project. Informes Técnicos CIEMAT 1053
Villar M.V., Martín P.L., Bárcena I., García-Siñeriz J.L. et al. 2012. Long-term experimental evidences of saturation of compacted bentonite under repository conditions. Engineering Geology 149, 57-69.
Vitali D., Leung A.K., Feng S., Knappett J.A. & Ma L. 2021. Ce ntrifuge modelling of the use of discretely spaced energy pile row to reinforce unsaturated silt. *Géotechnique*.
Vo T., Taiebat H. & Russell A.R. 2016. Interaction of a rotating rigid retaining wall with an unsaturated soil in experiments. Géotechnique 66(5), 366-377.
Wang M., Li X., Liu Z., Liu J. & Chang D. 2020. Application of PIV Technique in Model Test of Frost Heave of Unsaturated Soil. Journal of Cold Regions Engineering 34(3), 04020014.
Wang Q., Cui Y.J., Tang A.M., Barnichon J.D., Saba S. & Ye W.M. 2013. Hydraulic conductivity and microstructure changes of compacted bentonite/sand mixture during hydration. Engineering Geology 164, 67-76.
Wang Q., Wang S., Su W., Pan D., Zhang Z. & Ye W.M. 2021. Interpretation of grouting characteristics in unsaturated sand from the perspective of water–air interface. Acta Geotechnica 1-12.
Wang, S., Yang, P., & Yang, Z. J. 2018. Characterization of freeze–thaw effects within clay by 3D X-ray Computed Tomography. Cold Regions Science and Technology, 148, 13-21.
Webb P.A. & Orr C. 1977. Analytical methods in fine particle technology. Micromeritics Instrument Corp, Norcross.
Wheeler S.J. & Sivakumar V. 1995. An elasto-plastic critical state framework for unsaturated soil. Géotechnique 45(1), 35-53.
Wheeler S.J. 1996. Inclusion of specific water volume within an elasto-plastic model for unsaturated soil. Canadian Geotechnical Journal 33(1), 42-57.
Wheeler S.J., Gallipoli D. & Karstunen M. 2002. Comments on use of the Barcelona Basic Model for unsaturated soils. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in Geomechanics 26(15), 1561-1571.
Wheeler S.J., Sharma R.S. and Buisson M.S.R. 2003. Coupling of hydraulic hysteresis and stress–strain behaviour in unsaturated soils. Géotechnique 53(1), 41-54.
Wickland B.E., Wilson G.W., Fredlund D.G. & Wijewickreme D. 2006. Unsaturated Properties of Mixtures of Waste Rock and Tailings. Proc. 4th Int. Conf. Unsaturated Soils, Carefree, Arizona, US, 883-893.
Wijaya M. & Leong E.C. 2016. Performance of high-capacity tensiometer in constant water content oedometer test. Int. J. Geo-Engineering 7(1), 13.
Wildenschild, D., Hopmans, J. W., Rivers, M. L., & Kent, A. J. R., 2005. Quantitative analysis of flow processes in a sand using synchrotron-based X-ray microtomography. Vadose Zone Journal, 4(1), 112-126.
Williams J. & Shaykewich C.F. 1969. An evaluation of polyethylene glycol (P.E.G.) 6000 and P.E.G. 20,000 in the osmotic control of soil water potential. Canadian Journal of Soil Science 102(6), 394-398.
Wong C., Pedrotti M., El Mountassir G. & Lunn R.J. 2018. A study on the mechanical interaction between soil and colloidal silica gel for ground improvement. Engineering Geology 243, 84-100.
Wong H., Morvan M. & Branque D. 2010. A 13-parameter model for unsaturated soil based on bounding surface plasticity. Journal of Rock Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering 2(2), 135-142.
Woodburn J.A. & Lucas B. 1995. New approaches to the laboratory and field measurement of soil suction. Proc. 1st Int. Conf. on Unsaturated Soils, Paris, September 6-8, 1995. Unsaturated Soils. E.E. Alonso and P. Delage (eds.). A.A. Balkema / Presses des Ponts et Chaussées, Paris, 2, 667-671.
Xiong Y.L., Ye G.L., Xie Y., Ye B., Zhang S. & Zhang F. 2019. A unified constitutive model for unsaturated soil under monotonic and cyclic loading. Acta Geotechnica 14(2), 313-328.
Xu Y. 2004. Fractal approach to unsaturated shear strength. J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng. ASCE, 130: 3, 264–273.
Xu Y. & Cao L. 2015. Fractal representation for effective stress of unsaturated soils. Int. J. Geomech.15(6): 04014098.
Yamamoto S., Sato S., Tomoyuki S., Romero E. et al. 2019. Mechanical characteristics and water retention properties of unsaturated 'bentonite-based engineered barrier materials' based on controlled-suction tests. Journal of Japan Society of Civil Engineers 75(3), 257-272.
Yang C., Cui Y.J., Pereira J.M. & Huang M.S. 2008. A constitutive model for unsaturated cemented soils under cyclic loading. Computers and Geotechnics 35(6), 853-859.
Yang F., Hingerl F.F., Xiao X., Liu Y. et al. 2015 Extraction of pore-morphology and capillary pressure curves of porous media from synchrotron based tomography data. Sci. Rep., 5, 10635.
Yang H., Rahardjo H., Leong E.C. & Fredlund D.G. 2004. A study of infiltration on three sand capillary barriers. Can. Geotech. J. 41(4), 629-643.
Yang Z., Cai H., Shao W., Huang D., Uchimura T., Lei X., .Tian H. & Qiao J. 2019. Clarifying the hydrological mechanisms and thresholds for rainfall-induced landslide: in situ monitoring of big data to unsaturated slope stability analysis. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment 78(4), 2139-2150.
Yang, Z.X., Li, X.S., & Yang, J. 2008. Quantifying and modelling fabric anisotropy of granular soils. Géotechnique 58(4), 237-248.
Ye W.M., Borrell N.C., Zhu J.Y., Chen B. & Chen Y.G. 2014. Advances on the investigation of the hydraulic behavior of compacted GMZ bentonite. Engineering Geology 169, 41-49.
Ye W.M., Wan M., Chen B., Chen Y.G. et al. 2013. Temperature effects on the swelling pressure and saturated hydraulic conductivity of the compacted GMZ01 bentonite. Environmental Earth Sciences 68(1), 281-288.
Ye, W.M., Lai, X.L., Wang, Q., Chen, Y.G., Chen, B., & Cui, Y. J. 2014. An experimental investigation on the secondary compression of unsaturated GMZ01 bentonite. Applied Clay Science 97, 104-109.
Yesiller N., Miller C.J., Inci G. & Yaldo K. 2000. Desiccation and cracking behavior of three compacted landfill liner soils. Engineering Geology 57(1-2), 105-121.
Yildiz A., Graf F., Rickli C. & Springman S.M. 2018. Determination of the shearing behaviour of root-permeated soils with a large-scale direct shear apparatus. Catena 166, 98-113.
Yin C., Jiang L., Sun K., Sun W. & Liang B. 2022. Influence of degree of saturation on electrokinetic remediation of unsaturated soil. Korean J. Chem. Eng.
Yuan S., Liu X & Buzzi O. 2021. A microstructural perspective on soil collapse. Géotechnique 71(2), 132–140.
Yuan S., Liu X., Romero E., Delage P. & Buzzi O. 2020. Discussion on the separation of macropores and micropores in a compacted expansive clay. Géotechnique Letters 10(3), 454-460.
Yuan S., Liu X. & Buzzi O. 2017. Calibration of a coupled model to predict the magnitude of suction generated by osmotic technique with PES membranes and temperature effect. Geotechnical Testing Journal 40 (1), 144–149.
Zeng H., Tang C.-S., Zhu C., Cheng Q., Lin Z.-z. & Shi B. 2022. Investigating soil desiccation cracking using an infrared thermal imaging technique. Water Resources Research 58, e2021WR030916.
Zerhouni M.I. 1991. Application des réseaux de Petri continus à l'analyse dynamique des systèmes de production- These do Doctorat do l'lNP Grenoble, France
Zhan T.L., Li H., Jia G.W., Chen Y.M. & Fredlund D.G. 2014. Physical and numerical study of lateral diversion by three-layer inclined capillary barrier covers under humid climatic conditions. Can. Geotech. J. 51(12), 1438-1448.
Zhang D., Wang J., Chen C. & Wang S. 2020. The compression and collapse behaviour of intact loess in suction-monitored triaxial apparatus. Acta Geotechnica, 15(2), 529-548.Zhang C.B., Chen L.H., Liu Y.P., Ji X.D. & Liu X.P. 2010. Triaxial compression test of

soil root composites to evaluate influence of roots on soil shear strength. Ecol Eng. 36(1), 19–26.
Zhang F. & Ikariya T. 2011. A new model for unsaturated soil using skeleton stress and degree of saturation as state variables. Soils and Foundations 51(1), 67-81.
Zhang F., Ye B., Noda T., Nakano M., & Nakai K. 2007. Explanation of cyclic mobility of soils: approach by stress-induced anisotropy. Soils and Foundations 47(4), 635–648.
Zhang H.W. & Zhou L. 2008. Implicit integration of a chemo-plastic constitutive model for partially saturated soils. International journal for numerical and analytical methods in geomechanics 32(14), 1715-1735.
Zhang X., Li L., Chen G. & Lytton R. 2015. A photogrammetry-based method to measure total and local volume changes of unsaturated soils during triaxial testing. Acta Geotechnica 10(1), 55–82.
Zhang Y., Zhou A., Nazem M. & Carter J. 2019. Finite element implementation of a fully coupled hydro-mechanical model and unsaturated soil analysis under hydraulic and mechanical loads. Computers and Geotechnics 110, 222-241.
Zhang, H.W., Qin, J.M., Sanavia, L., & Schrefler, B.A. 2007. Some theoretical aspects of strain localization analysis of multiphase porous media with regularized constitutive models. Mechanics of Advanced Materials and Structures, 14(2), 107-130.
Zhang, H.W., Sanavia, L., & Schrefler, B.A. 1999. An internal length scale in dynamic strain localization of multiphase porous media. Mechanics of Cohesive-frictional Materials: An International Journal on Experiments, Modelling and Computation
Zhao C.F., Salami Y., Hicher P.Y. & Yin Z.Y. 2019. Multiscale modeling of unsaturated granular materials based on thermodynamic principles. Continuum Mechanics and Thermodynamics 31(1), 341-359.
Zhao C.G., Liu Y., & Gao F.P. 2010. Work and energy equations and the principle of generalised effective stress for unsaturated soils. Int. J. Numer. Anal. Methods Geomech. 34, 920–936.
Zhou A. & Sheng D. 2015. An advanced hydro-mechanical constitutive model for unsaturated soils with different initial densities. Computers and Geotechnics 63, 46-66.
Zhou A., Wu S., Li J. & Sheng D. 2018. Including degree of capillary saturation into constitutive modelling of unsaturated soils. Computers and Geotechnics 95, 82-98.
Zhou A.N., Sheng D., Sloan S.W. & Gens A. 2012a. Interpretation of unsaturated soil behaviour in the stress-saturation space, I: volume change and water retention behaviour. Comput. Geotech. 43, 178-187.
Zhou A.N., Sheng D., Sloan S.W. & Gens A. 2012b. Interpretation of unsaturated soil behaviour in the stress–saturation space: II: constitutive relationships and validations. Computers and Geotechnics 43, 111-123.
Zhou A., Yang F. Wen-Chieh C. & Junran Z. 2019. A fractal model to interpret porosity-dependent hydraulic properties for unsaturated soils." Advances in Civil Engineering 2019: 3965803.
Zhou C. & Ng C.W.W. 2014). A new and simple stress-dependent water retention model for unsaturated soil. Computers and Geotechnics 62: 216–222.
Zhou C., Ng C.W.W. & Chen R. 2015. A bounding surface plasticity model for unsaturated soil at small strains. International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics 39(11), 1141-1164.
Zhou Z., Leung A.K., Karimzadeh A.A., Lau C.H. & Li K.W. 2021. Infiltration through an Artificially Hydrophobized Silica Sand Barrier. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering 147(6), 06021006.
Zhou, Z., Leung. A. K., Zhu, W. J. & Li Y. 2021. Hydromechanical behaviour of unsaturated artificially-hydrophobized sand: compression, shearing and dilatancy. *Engineering Geology*, 291, 106223.
Zielinski M., Sanchez M., Romero E. & Atique A. 2014. Precise observation of soil surface curling. Geoderma 226–227, 85-93.
Zienkiewicz, O.C. & Cormeau, I.C. 1974. Visco-plasticity - plasticity and creep in elastic solids - a unified numerical solution approach. International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering 8, 821-845.
Zornberg, J. G., LaFountain, L., & Caldwell, J. A. 2003. Analysis and design of evapotranspirative cover for hazardous waste landfill. J. of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, 129(6): 427-438.
Zou L., Wang S. & Lai X. 2013. Creep model for unsaturated soils in sliding zone of Qianjiangping landslide. Journal of Rock Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering 5(2), 162-167.
Zur, B. 1966. Osmotic control of the matric soil-water potential. Soil Science 102(6): 394–398.